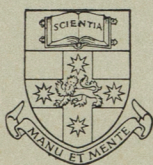


FACULTY OF ARTS

1970 HANDBOOK



THE UNIVERSITY OF NEW SOUTH WALES

80 CENTS

FACULTY OF ARTS
1970 HANDBOOK
EIGHTY CENTS



THE UNIVERSITY OF NEW SOUTH WALES
P.O. Box 1, Kensington, N.S.W., 2033
Phone: 663 0351

The University of New South Wales Library has catalogued this work as follows:—

UNIVERSITY OF NEW SOUTH WALES— 378.94405

Faculty of Arts

NEW

Handbook. Annual. Kensington.

University of New South Wales—

Faculty of Arts—Periodicals

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CALENDAR OF DATES	A6
STAFF	A8
REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION	A18
Matriculation Requirements	A18
ADMISSIONS AND ENROLMENT PROCEDURE	
Admissions Procedure	A25
Admissions Office	A25
Enrolment Procedure	A25
University Union Card	A25
UNDERGRADUATE COURSE FEES	
Fees	A30
Payment of Fees	A32
RULES RELATING TO STUDENTS	
General Conduct	A35
Attendance at Classes	A35
Changes in Course Programmes	A36
Restriction Upon Students Re-enrolling	A36
Re-admission After Exclusion	A38
STUDENT SERVICES	
Library Services	A40
The University Union	A40
Student Counselling and Research Unit	A41
Student Loan Fund	A42
Undergraduate Scholarships	A42
STUDENT ACTIVITIES	A43
FACULTY INFORMATION	A47
The Degree of Bachelor of Arts	A47
RULES GOVERNING DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS	A50
COURSES AVAILABLE FOR DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS	A61

ANNUAL EXAMINATIONS	A68
---------------------------	-----

DESCRIPTIONS OF SUBJECTS

Lists of Identifying Numbers	B1
Group I: Mathematics	B2
Statistics	B10
Psychology	B15
Economics	B25
Geography	B34
English	B38
History	B42
Philosophy	B54
Sociology	B65
Political Science	B70
French	B83
Drama	B90
Russian	B96
German	B99
Spanish	B106
Group II: Physics	B113
Chemistry	B117
Biological Sciences	B119
Geology	B120
Botany	B123
Zoology	B124
History and Philosophy of Science	B125

DIPLOMA IN LIBRARIANSHIP	B132
--------------------------------	------

PREFACE

This Handbook is primarily for undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and aims to provide in convenient form information concerning

- (i) the requirements for admission,
- (ii) enrolment and re-enrolment,
- (iii) the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Arts and the alternative programmes available for fulfilling them, and
- (iv) the subject matter of the different courses offered, including text and reference books.

An endeavour has been made to provide answers to those problems which students are most likely to encounter. *It is important that each student in the Faculty becomes well acquainted with the information presented here.* If problems remain unanswered, enquiries may be referred to the Administrative Assistant to the Faculty of Arts, whose office, Room 170, is situated on the First Floor, East Wing, of the Morven Brown Building (Arts/Maths).

It is possible that changes may be made affecting the information presented in this Handbook, especially concerning subjects offered and prescribed readings. Students are strongly advised to consult frequently the notice-boards of the different Schools as well as the official notice-boards of the University, to keep abreast of any changes as well as to keep informed of pertinent announcements from time to time.

CALENDAR OF DATES FOR 1970

Term 1 March 2 to May 16

Term 2 June 1 to August 8

Term 3 August 31 to October 31

JANUARY

- Monday 19 Last day for acceptance of applications to enrol by
new students and students repeating First Year
- Monday 26 Australia Day—Public Holiday
- Tuesday 27 to
- Saturday, Feb. 7 Deferred examinations

FEBRUARY

- Monday 16 Enrolment week begins for new students and
students repeating First Year
- Monday 23 Enrolment week begins for students re-enrolling
(second and later years)

MARCH

- Monday 2 First term lectures begin
- Friday 13 Last day for enrolment of new students (late fee
payable)
- Friday 27 to
- Monday 30 Easter
- Tuesday 31 Last day for later year enrolments (late fee
payable)

APRIL

- Saturday 25 Anzac Day—Public Holiday
- Wednesday 29 Captain Cook Bi-Centenary Day—Public Holiday

MAY

- Saturday 16 First term ends

JUNE

- Monday 1 Second term begins
- Monday 15 Queen's Birthday—Public Holiday
- Friday 26 Last day for acceptance of applications for re-
admission after exclusion under rules govern-
ing re-enrolment

JULY

- Tuesday 7 Foundation Day
 Friday 17 Last day for acceptance of corrected enrolment
 details forms

AUGUST

- Friday 7 Last day for acceptance of corrected enrolment
 details forms (late fee payable)
 Saturday 8 Second term ends
 Monday 31 Third term begins

OCTOBER

- Monday 5 Eight Hour Day—Public Holiday
 Saturday 31 Third term ends

NOVEMBER

- Saturday 7 Annual examinations begin (30-week courses)

1971

- Term 1 March 1 to May 15
 Term 2 May 31 to August 7
 Term 3 August 30 to October 30

JANUARY

- Tuesday 26 to
 Saturday, Feb. 6 Deferred examinations

FEBRUARY

- Monday 15 Enrolment week begins for new students and
 students repeating first year
 Monday 22 Enrolment week begins for students re-enrolling
 (second and later years)

MARCH

- Monday 1 First term lectures begin

FACULTY OF ARTS

DEAN—Professor F. K. Crowley

CHAIRMAN—Professor D. M. McCallum

SCHOOL OF DRAMA

PROFESSOR OF DRAMA AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

C. R. B. Quentin, MA *Oxon.*

SENIOR LECTURERS

P. E. Parsons, BA *W. Aust.*, MA PhD *Cantab.*

Jean Wihelm, AB *Smith*, MA *W.V.U.*, PhD *Minn.*

LECTURERS

V. J. Emeljanow, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Stan.*

O. Fiala, BA MEd Dip Ed *Syd.*, PhD *Colorado*, MACE

Mrs. Marie-Louise M. Thiersch, MA *Adel.*

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

PROFESSOR OF EDUCATION AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

J. J. Pratt, BA *Qld.*, BEd *Melb.*, FACE

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

L. M. Brown, MA MEd *Syd.*, PhD *Lond.*

LECTURERS

M. C. Colless, BA DipEd *Syd.*, BSc *N.S.W.*

C. J. Field, MA *Syd.*

J. O. Miller, BA MEd *Syd.*, EdD *Oregon*

Mrs. Shirley L. Smith, BA PhD *Syd.*

SCHOOL OF ENGLISH

PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

H. J. Oliver, MA *Syd.*, FAHA

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

R. G. Geering, MA DipEd *Syd.*

H. P. Heseltine, BA *W. Aust.*, MA PhD *Louisiana State*

SENIOR LECTURER

O. N. Burgess, MA DipEd *Syd.*

LECTURERS

J. M. Allen, BA *Rand* and *Oxon.*

E. A. M. Colman, MA *Glas.*

Doreen M. E. Gillam, MA *Lond.*

Dorothy L. M. Jones, MA *N.Z.* and *Adel.*, BLitt *Oxon.*

Avril S. O'Brien, MA *Iowa*, PhD *Rice*

R. S. Wallace, BA *Syd.*

TUTORS

P. Boyes, MA *Auck.*
Mrs. Anne Godfrey-Smith, BSc *Syd.*, BA *A.N.U.*
Mrs. Pauline Watson, BA DipEd *Syd.*

TEACHING FELLOWS

Mrs. Ann Parker, BA *Melb.*
Mary J. Wyche, BA *W. Aust.*

SCHOOL OF FRENCH

PROFESSOR OF FRENCH AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

Judith O. Robinson, BA *Syd.*, MA *Cantab.*, DU *Paris*

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

L. R. Chambers, MA DipEd *Syd.*, DU *Grenoble*

LECTURERS

B. A. Elkner, MA DipEd *Melb.*, DU *Lyon*
A. B. Eyre, MA *Swansea*
R. H. Steele, BA *Syd.*, DipdePhon DipDuCREDIF *Paris*

SENIOR TUTOR

R. P. McKenna, BA *Qld.* and *Lond.*

TUTORS

Sonia Marks, BA DipEd *Syd.*
Inès Vromen, Lic d'anglais *Stras.*

SCHOOL OF GERMAN

PROFESSOR OF GERMAN AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

W. G. Hesse, DrPhil *Breslau*, MA *Cape T.*

SENIOR LECTURER

J. R. Milfull, BA PhD *Syd.*

LECTURERS

V. Knüfermann, PhD *Münster*
O. Reinhardt, BA *Syd.*
H. J. Diefenbach, BA *Qld.*

SCHOOL OF HISTORY

PROFESSOR OF HISTORY AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

F. K. Crowley, MA PhD *Melb.*, DPhil *Oxon.*

PROFESSOR OF HISTORY

R. Kumar, BSc *Delhi*, MA *Panj.(I.)*, PhD *A.N.U.*

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

P. J. O'Farrell, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *A.N.U.*
Kathleen Woodroffe, MA PhD *Adel.*

SENIOR LECTURERS

B. H. Fletcher, MA DipEd *Syd.*
W. J. Hudson, BA *Qld.*, MA *Melb.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

LECTURERS

I. J. Bickerton, BA *Adel.*, MA *Kansas*
 I. D. Black, BA *Adel.*
 J. Gershevitch, BA *Shanghai*, MA *Melb.*
 Beverley R. Kingston, BA *Qld.*
 Heather J. Radi, BA PhD *Qld.*, DipLib *N.S.W.*

RESEARCH FELLOW

G. N. Hawker, BA *Adel.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

SENIOR TUTOR

Mrs. Winifred J. Mitchell, MA *N.E.*

TUTORS

Jill Daven, BA *N'cle(N.S.W.)*
 J. A. Fitzgerald, BA DipEd *Syd.*, LittB *N.E.*
 Janice B. Woods, BA DipEd *Melb.*

SCHOOL OF HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE

PROFESSOR OF HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

J. B. Thornton, BA BSc *Syd.*

HONORARY SENIOR LECTURER

R. J. Gillings, MSc MEd *Syd.*

SENIOR LECTURER

R. M. Gascoigne, MSc *Syd.*, PhD *Liv.*

LECTURERS

G. A. Freeland, BA PhD *Brist.*, CertHist&PhilosSci *Cantab.*
 D. S. Kemsley, MA *Oxon.*, MSc *Melb.*, PhD *A.N.U.*
 W. H. Leatherdale, BA *Melb.*
 D. R. Oldroyd, MA *Cantab.*, MSc *Lond.*

SENIOR TUTOR

Mrs. Nussy Allen, BA *N.S.W.*

TUTORS

Robyn C. Horwood, BA DipEd *N.S.W.*
 Mrs. Evelleen Robinson, BSc *Qld.*
 Mrs. Shirley D. Saunders, BA *N.S.W.*

SCHOOL OF LIBRARIANSHIP

PROFESSOR OF LIBRARIANSHIP AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

Wilma Radford, BA MEd *Syd.*, BS *Col.*, FLAA

LECTURERS

Carmel Maguire, BA *Qld.*, ALAA
 J. R. Nelson, MA *Syd.*, ALAA
 Mrs. Margaret Trask, BA *N.E.*, DipLib *N.S.W.*, ALAA

SCHOOL OF PHILOSOPHY

PROFESSOR OF PHILOSOPHY AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

C. L. Hamblin, BSc MA *Melb.*, PhD *Lond.*

SENIOR LECTURERS

R. E. Dowling, BA *Syd.*, PhD *Lond.*

R. S. Walters, MA *Syd.*

LECTURERS

P. C. Gibbons, BA *Syd.*, BPhil *Oxon.*

F. N. Harpley, BA *Syd.*

Mrs. Barbara A. Roxon, BA *Syd.*

SCHOOL OF POLITICAL SCIENCE

PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL SCIENCE AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

D. M. McCallum, BA *Syd.*, MA BPhil *Oxon.*

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

Ruth Atkins, BA BEc DipEd *Syd.*

SENIOR LECTURERS

O. Harries, BA *Wales*, MA *Oxon.*

A. C. Palfreeman, LicèsScsPols *Geneva*, MA *A.N.U.*

LECTURERS

S. C. Ghosh, BA *Dacca*, MA *Calc.*, MSocSc *The Hague*, PhD *Manc.*

G. Shipp, MEc *Syd.*

SENIOR TUTOR

G. Fairbanks, BA *Ohio State*, MA *Syd.*

TUTORS

R. R. Rockwell, MA *U.C.L.A.*

R. J. Ryan, BCom *N.S.W.*

SCHOOL OF RUSSIAN

PROFESSOR OF RUSSIAN AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

Tatjana Cizova, BA *Syd.* and *Lond.*, DiplSlavStudies *Oxon.*

SENIOR LECTOR

Mrs. Tatiana P. Twelkmeyer

SCHOOL OF SOCIOLOGY

PROFESSOR OF SOCIOLOGY AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

S. Encel, MA PhD *Melb.*

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

A. A. Congalton, MA DipEd *N.Z.*

LECTURERS

S. O. D'Alton, MEd *Syd.*
 A. Kondos, BA *W. Aust.*
 R. A. Nies, MA *S. Calif.*, PhD *Syd.*

TUTOR

Marika Mühlen-Schulte, MA *Sus.*

TEACHING FELLOW

C. R. Horne, BA *Syd.*

SCHOOL OF SPANISH

PROFESSOR OF SPANISH AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

R. Johnson, MA *Cantab.*

LECTURERS

Mrs. Martha Alfonso-Bowes, Lic.Ciencias *Oviedo*, BA *Puerto Rico*,
 MA *Kansas*
 Mrs. Valerie C. Franco, MA *Americas*

SENIOR TUTOR

J. Villanueva, ProfMercantil *EscAltEstMerc Barcelona*

Language Laboratories

DIRECTOR

R. H. Steele, BA *Syd.*, Dip de Phon DipduCREDIF *Paris*

SCHOOL OF APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY

PROFESSOR OF APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

S. H. Lovibond, BA *Melb.*, MA PhD DipSocSc *Adel.*

PROFESSOR OF APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY

A. G. Hammer, MA *Syd.*

EXECUTIVE ASSISTANT TO HEAD OF SCHOOL

A. K. Olley, BA *Syd.*

General, Experimental and Measurement Psychology

SENIOR LECTURERS

A. K. Olley, BA *Syd.*
 P. Van Sommers, MA *Melb.*, PhD *Harv.*

LECTURERS

K. Bird, BSc *N.S.W.*
 P. Cleary, BSc *Qld.*
 R. G. Farmer, BA *Qld.*
 Una Gault, MA *Syd.*
 W. Hopes, BA *Syd.*
 C. P. Kenna, BA BSc *Syd.*
 K. R. Llewellyn, BA PhD *Syd.*
 J. C. Murray, BA *Syd.*
 G. M. Sinclair, BA *W. Aust.*

TUTORS

Mrs. Lynne J. Engel, BA *Syd.*
 Mrs. Jan Howard, BA *Syd.*
 Edna Ross, BSc *Syd.*

Abnormal and Clinical Psychology

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

R. T. Martin, BA DipPubAdmin *Syd.*, MBPsychoanalSoc

SENIOR LECTURER

D. R. Martin, BA DipEd *Syd.*

LECTURERS

L. M. Aaronson, BA *Harv.*, MSc *C.W.M.Richmond*, MSc *Oregon*,
 CertRehab *Penn.*, PhD *Liv.*
 N. Cochrane, BA *Cantab.*
 S. Sunder Das, BSc *Trav.*, BSc PhD *Lond.*

Social and Applied Psychology

SENIOR LECTURERS

A. E. Carey, BSc *Lond.*
 A. W. Clark, MA *Melb.*, PhD *N.S.W.*
 E. E. Davies, MA *Syd.*, PhD *N.S.W.*
 A. Meadows, MA *Melb.*, PhD *Lond.*

LECTURER

S. Bochner, BA *Syd.*, MA *Hawaii*

SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

PROFESSOR OF ECONOMICS AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

J. W. Nevile, BA *W. Aust.*, MA PhD *Calif.*

PROFESSOR OF ECONOMICS

W. G. Rimmer, MA PhD *Cantab.*, AM *Harv.*, FRHistS

RESEARCH PROFESSOR OF ECONOMICS

M. C. Kemp, BCom MA *Melb.*, PhD *Johns II.*

ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT

Josephine M. Edwards, BA *N.S.W.*

Department of Economics

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

D. J. Stalley, MEc *Adel.*, MBA *Col.*, AUA

SENIOR LECTURERS

S. Ambirajan, MA PhD *Andhra*, PhD *Manc.*

G. D. McColl, MSc(Econ) *Lond.*, AASA (Senior)

K. D. Rivett, MA PhD *Melb.*

N. Runcie, BEc *Syd.*, PhD *Lond.*

LECTURERS

R. H. Court, BA BSc *N.Z.*, MA *Auck.*

R. Fisher, MCom *N.S.W.*

I. Gordijew, BEc *Syd.*

R. V. Horn, MEc *Syd.*, DrRerPol *Cologne*

W. E. Hotchkiss, MEc *Syd.*

SENIOR TUTOR

Roslyn Burns, BA DipEd *N.E.*

TUTORS

D. R. Arrowsmith, BA *Melb.*

Diane Campbell, BCom *N.S.W.*, DipEd *Syd.*

Mrs. Rita Hardie, BEc *Syd.*

I. Iredale, BCom *N.S.W.*

A. M. Kearns, BCom *N.S.W.*

Paula R. Nakutis, BA DipEd *N.S.W.*

TEACHING FELLOWS

Catherine A. English, BA *N.S.W.*

W. Junor, BCom *N.S.W.*

M. J. Kelly, BCom DipEd *Melb.*

Department of Econometrics

LECTURERS

N. Podder, MA *Calc.*

E. R. Sowe, BEc *Syd.*, BSc *N.S.W.*, MSc *Lond.*

TUTOR

O. G. P. Stanley, BEc *Syd.*

Department of Industrial Relations

SENIOR LECTURER

G. W. Ford, BA DipEd *Syd.*, MA(Econ) *U.C.L.A.*

LECTURER

F. Stevens, BEc *Syd.*, MA *Stan.*

SCHOOL OF GEOGRAPHY

PROFESSOR OF GEOGRAPHY AND HEAD OF SCHOOL.

J. A. Mabbutt, MA *Cantab.*

SENIOR LECTURER

J. C. Turner, BScAgr *Syd.*, MS PhD *Wis.*

LECTURERS

Juliet P. Burrell, BSc *N.Z.*, MSc *Otago*

Mrs. Janice R. Corbett, BSc PhD *Syd.*

P. L. Simons, BA PhD *Syd.*

D. J. Webb, BA DipEd *Melb.*, MPhil *Lond.*

SENIOR TUTOR

Mrs. Elizabeth F. Burke, BA *Cantab.*, MSc *Syd.*

TUTORS

J. R. Geissman, BA *Calif.*

N. G. Lonergan, BA DipEd *N.E.*

SCHOOL OF MATHEMATICS

PROFESSOR OF APPLIED MATHEMATICS AND HEAD OF SCHOOL

V. T. Buchwald, BSc *Manc.*, MSc PhD *Lond.*

PROFESSOR OF APPLIED MATHEMATICS

J. M. Blatt, BA *Cinc.*, PhD *Corn.* and *Prin.*, FAA, FAPS

PROFESSORS OF PURE MATHEMATICS

G. M. Kelly, BSc *Syd.*, BA PhD *Cantab.*

G. Szekeres, DiplChemEng *Bud.*, FAA

PROFESSOR OF STATISTICS

A. M. Hasofer, BEE *Faruk*, BEc PhD *Tas.*, MIEAust

DIRECTOR OF FIRST YEAR STUDIES

Associate Professor A. H. Low, MSc DipEd *Syd.*, PhD *N.S.W.*

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER

Mrs. Antoinette Wyllie, BA *Syd.*

Department of Pure Mathematics

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

J. L. Griffith, BA MSc DipEd *Syd.*

SENIOR LECTURERS

H. Murakami, BA *Osaka*, DSc *Tokyo*

J. St. A. Sandiford, MSc *Syd.*

LECTURERS

M. M. Bhaskaran, MA PhD *Madr.*, MSc *Annam.*

C. D. Cox, BSc DipEd *Qld.*

P. W. Donovan, BA *Syd.*, DPhil *Oxon.*

J. D. Gray, BA *Syd.*, PhD *N.S.W.*

R. K. James, BSc *Syd.*

A. J. Van der Poorten, BSc PhD *N.S.W.*

SENIOR TUTORS

T. W. Atterton, MSc *Syd.*
Mrs. Agnes V. Nikov, DiplMath DiplEd *Bud.*

TUTOR

Mary R. Freislich, BA *Rand*

TEACHING FELLOWS

P. D. Wark, BSc *N.S.W.*
G. Whyte, BSc *N.S.W.*

Department of Applied Mathematics

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

B. W. Ninham, MSc *W. Aust.*, PhD *Maryland*
W. E. Smith, MSc *Syd.*, BSc *Oxon.*, PhD *N.S.W.*, AInstP

SENIOR LECTURERS

K. Okamoto, BS PhD *Tokyo* and *Louisiana State*
I. H. Sloan, BA BSc *Melb.*, MSc *Adel.*, PhD *Lond.*

LECTURERS

B. J. Burn, MSc *Otago.*, PhD *Cantab.*
E. J. Moore, MSc *W. Aust.*, PhD *Harv.*
C. Pask, BSc *Lond.*

SENIOR TUTOR

Eunice Giles, BSc *Melb.*, MSc *W. Aust.*

TUTOR

G. Isaacs, BSc *N.S.W.*

TEACHING FELLOWS

J. C. Aarons, BSc *N.S.W.*
J. K. Adams, MSc *Syd.*
R. T. Cahill, BSc *N.S.W.*

HONORARY ASSOCIATE

B. V. Hamon, BSc BE *Syd.*, AAIP

Department of Statistics

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS

J. B. Douglas, MA BSc DipEd *Melb.*

SENIOR LECTURERS

A. G. L. Elliott, BSc *W. Aust.*
C. A. McGilchrist, BSc BEd *Qld.*, MSc PhD *N.S.W.*
P. J. Staff, BSc DipEd *Syd.*, MSc *N.S.W.*
M. K. Vagholkar, MSc *Bom.*, PhD *Lond.*, DIC

LECTURER

R. B. Davis, BSc *Syd.*, MSc *N.S.W.*, DipEd *N.E.*

SENIOR TUTOR

C. A. J. Flory, BSc *W. Aust.*

TUTOR

L. J. Hills, BSc *Syd.*

Department of Engineering Mathematics

SENIOR LECTURERS

C. M. Groden, DiplMath *Zür.*

C. B. Kirkpatrick, MSc *Syd.*, AInstP

S. J. Prokhovnik, BA MSc *Melb.*

LECTURERS

M. G. Greening, MA *Lond.*

D. E. Mackenzie, BSc *Tas.*

D. A. Mustard, BSc *Syd.*, MSc *N.S.W.*

W. J. Pretorius, MSc *Rhodes*, DIC

TUTOR

D. S. Craig, BSc *Qld.*

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

A person who seeks to become a candidate for any degree of Bachelor of the University must first have qualified for matriculation and have satisfied the requirements for admission to the particular Faculty, Course or Subject chosen.

It should be noted that compliance with these conditions does not in itself entitle a candidate to enter upon a course. While it is the policy of the University to endeavour to admit all properly qualified applicants who have lodged applications by the appropriate closing date, it may be necessary at times to restrict the entry to one or more faculties because of lack of facilities. Information concerning any such restrictions will be publicised as soon as practicable.*

A candidate who has satisfied the conditions for matriculation and for admission to a course of study shall be classed as a "matriculated student" of the University, after enrolment.

A person who has satisfactorily met the conditions for admission may be provided with a statement to that effect on the payment of the prescribed fee.

SECTION A

GENERAL MATRICULATION AND ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

(for entry to the University in 1969 and until further notice)

1. A candidate may qualify for matriculation by attaining in recognised matriculation subjects at one New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination or at one University of Sydney Matriculation Examination a level of performance determined by the Professorial Board from time to time.

2. The level of performance required to qualify for matriculation shall be:

* Note: Facilities available to the University will cause restrictions in 1970 on entry to the Faculties of Architecture, Arts, Commerce and Medicine, and the School of Social Work.

- (a) passes in at least five recognised matriculation subjects, one of which shall be English and three of which shall be at Level 2 or higher;

and

- (b) the attainment of an aggregate of marks, as specified by the Professorial Board, in not more than five recognised matriculation subjects, such marks being co-ordinated in a manner approved by the Board.

3. The following subjects, and such other subjects as may be approved by the Professorial Board from time to time, shall be recognised matriculation subjects:—

English	Greek	Chinese
Mathematics	Latin	Japanese
Science	French	Hebrew
Agriculture	German	Dutch
Modern History	Italian	Art
Ancient History	Bahasa Indonesia	Music
Geography	Spanish	Industrial Arts
Economics	Russian	

4. A candidate who has qualified to matriculate in accordance with the provisions of Clauses 1, 2 and 3 may be admitted to a particular Faculty, Course or Subject provided that:—

- (a) his qualification includes a pass at the level indicated in the subject or subjects specified in Schedule A as Faculty, Course or Subject Pre-Requisites;

or

- (b) the requirements regarding these particular Faculty, Course or Subject Pre-Requisites, as specified in Schedule A have been met at a separate Higher School Certificate or University of Sydney Matriculation Examination.

5. Notwithstanding any of the provisions of Clauses 1 to 4, the Professorial Board may grant matriculation status to any candidate at the Higher School Certificate or University of Sydney Matriculation Examination who has reached an acceptable standard and may admit him to any Faculty, Course or Subject.

Note:

1. For the purposes of Clause 2(a), Mathematics and Science BOTH PASSED at First Level or Second Level Full Course shall together count as three subjects.

2. For the purposes of Clause 2(b), Mathematics and Science TAKEN either singly or together at First Level or Second Level Full Course shall each count as one and one-half subjects.

Schedule A

FACULTY OR COURSE	FACULTY OR COURSE PRE-REQUISITES
Applied Science (excl. Wool Technology course)	(a) Science at Level 2S or higher
Biological Sciences	AND
Engineering	(b) either Mathematics at Level 2F or higher
Industrial Arts Course	OR
Medicine	Mathematics at Level 2S, provided that the candidate's performance in this subject and his general level of attainment are at standards acceptable to the
Military Studies (Engineering course and Applied Science course)	Professorial Board.
Science	
Bachelor of Science (Education)	
Architecture	(a) Science at Level 2S or higher
Wool Technology course (Faculty of Applied Science)	AND
Sheep and Wool Technology (Education option) course	(b) Mathematics at Level 2S or higher
Arts	
Social Work Degree Course	English at Level 2 or higher
Commerce	(a) Mathematics at Level 2S or higher
	AND
	(b) either English at Level 2 or higher
	OR
	English at Level 3, provided that the candidate's performance in this subject and his general level of attainment are at standards acceptable to the
	Professorial Board.
Military Studies (Arts course)	English at Level 2 or higher OR English at Level 3, provided that the candidate's performance in this subject and his general level of attainment are at standards acceptable to the Professorial Board, and provided that a candidate so qualified shall not enrol in a course of English Literature.

SUBJECT	SUBJECT PRE-REQUISITES
1.011—Higher Physics I 1.001—Physics I 1.041—Physics IC	As for Faculty of Science
2.011—Higher Chemistry I 2.001—Chemistry I 17.001—General and Human Biology 25.001—Geology I	Science at Level 2S or higher
10.011—Higher Mathematics I	Mathematics at Level 2F or higher
10.001—Mathematics I	Either Mathematics at Level 2F or higher OR Mathematics at Level 2S, provided that the candidate's performance in the subject and his general level of attainment are at standards acceptable to the Professorial Board.
10.021—Mathematics IT	Mathematics at Level 2S or higher
15.102—Economics II	As for Faculty of Commerce
50.111—English I 51.111—History I	English at Level 2 or higher
56.111—French I	French at Level 2 or higher
59.111—Russian I	Russian at Level 2 or higher
64.111—German I	German at Level 2 or higher
65.111—Spanish I	Spanish at Level 2 or higher
59.001—Russian IZ 64.001—German IZ 65.001—Spanish IZ	A foreign language, other than that in which enrolment is sought, at Level 2 or higher

SECTION B

Supplementary Provisions for Matriculation

- I. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section A above, candidates may be accepted as "matriculated students" of the University under the following conditions subject to the approval of the Professorial Board:
 - (a) Any person who holds a diploma from the New South Wales Department of Technical Education, or any other Technical College which may from time to time be recognised by the University, may be admitted to the University as a "matriculated student" with such status as the Board may determine, provided that, in the opinion of the Board, the applicant's qualifications are sufficient for matriculation to the Faculty nominated.
 - (b) The Board may admit as a "matriculated student" in any Faculty with such status as the Board may determine in the circumstances;
 - (i) A graduate of any approved University.
 - (ii) An applicant who presents a certificate from a University showing that he has a satisfactory record and is qualified for entrance to that University, provided that in the opinion of the Board there is an acceptable correspondence between the qualifying conditions relied upon by the applicant and conditions laid down for matriculation to the nominated Faculty of the University of New South Wales.
 - (c)
 - (i) Any person who has completed the first year of the course at the Royal Military College of Australia and submits a certificate from the Commandant to that effect may be admitted as a "matriculated student" of the University.
 - (ii) Any person who has completed a full course of at least three years' prescribed study at the Royal Military College of Australia and produces a certificate from the Commandant to that effect may be admitted as a "matriculated student" of the University with such status as the Board may determine.
 - (d) Any person who has completed satisfactorily the passing out examination of the Royal Australian Naval College and submits a certificate from the Commanding Officer may be admitted as a "matriculated student" of the University.

- (e) (i) Any person who has completed the first year of the course at the Royal Australian Air Force College and submits a certificate from the Commandant to that effect, may be admitted as a "matriculated student" of the University.
 - (ii) Any person who has completed two years of the course at the Royal Australian Air Force College and submits a certificate from the Commandant to that effect, may be admitted as a "matriculated student" of the University with such status as the Board may determine.
 - (f) An applicant who presents a certificate from another University showing that he is qualified for entrance to that University and setting out the grounds of such qualification, provided that in the opinion of the Professorial Board, there is an acceptable correspondence between the qualifying conditions relied upon by the applicant and the conditions laid down for matriculation to the nominated Faculty of the University of New South Wales.
2. (a) The Professorial Board may, in special cases, including cases concerning persons of other than Australian education, declare any person qualified to enter a Faculty as a "provisionally matriculated student" although he has not complied with the requirements set out above, and in so doing may prescribe the completion of certain requirements before confirming the person's standing as a "matriculated student". Students who satisfactorily complete these requirements will be permitted to count the courses so passed as qualifying for degree purposes.*
- (b) Persons over the age of twenty-five years may be admitted to provisional matriculation status provided that—
 - (i) they have satisfactorily completed an approved course of systematic study extending over at least three years after passing the School Certificate Examination, or
 - (ii) they satisfy the Professorial Board that they have reached a standard of education sufficient to enable them profitably to pursue the first year of the proposed course.
 - (c) Any applicant for provisional status may be required to take such examination as the Professorial Board may prescribe before such status is granted.

* The Professorial Board has determined that normally confirmation of standing as a "matriculated student" will require the successful completion of not less than half the normal programme in the first year of enrolment.

3. The Professorial Board may at its discretion permit a person, who does not satisfy the requirements for admission, to attend lectures in a subject or subjects at the University, on payment of the prescribed fees provided that such person shall not necessarily have the privileges of "matriculated students" and shall not be eligible to proceed to a degree.

ADMISSIONS AND ENROLMENT PROCEDURE

ADMISSIONS PROCEDURE

Details of the procedure to be followed by students seeking entry to first year courses at the University may be obtained from the Admissions Office or the Metropolitan Universities Admissions Centre.

Persons seeking entry to first year courses in one or more of the three Universities in the Sydney Metropolitan Area (Macquarie University, the University of New South Wales and the University of Sydney) are required to lodge a single application form with the Metropolitan Universities Admissions Centre, Third Floor, 13-15 Wentworth Avenue, Sydney (near Liverpool Street). Postal address: Box 7049, G.P.O., Sydney, 2001. Telephone: 26 6301. On the application form provision is made for applicants to indicate preferences for courses available in any of the three Universities. Students are notified individually of the result of their applications and provided with information regarding the procedures to be followed in accepting the offer of a place at this University and completing their enrolment at the Enrolment Bureau, Unisearch House, 221 Anzac Parade, Kensington.

ADMISSIONS OFFICE

The Admissions Office, which is located in the Chancellery on the upper campus, provides intending students (both local and overseas) with information regarding courses, admission requirements, scholarships and enrolment. Office hours are from 9.00 a.m. to 1.00 p.m. and 2.00 p.m. to 5.00 p.m. Monday to Friday. During the enrolment period an evening service is also provided. Applications for special admission, admission with advanced standing and from persons relying for admission on overseas qualifications should be lodged with the Admissions Office.

ENROLMENT PROCEDURE

It is the policy of the University to endeavour to admit all properly qualified applicants who have lodged applications by the appropriate closing date. This year, however, facilities available to the University will make it necessary to impose quotas in the faculties of Architecture,

Arts, Commerce and Medicine, and in the School of Social Work.

The enrolment procedure for the different classes of undergraduate students is as follows:—

First Enrolments

Students with Overseas Entry Qualifications

Overseas students and Australian Residents relying for admission on overseas qualifications must lodge an application for enrolment prior to 31st October of the year preceding that in which admission is sought.

Local and Interstate Residents

(a) Australian Residents, including students transferring from one course to another or from another University who have undertaken qualifying examinations in 1969, must lodge an application for enrolment by 19th January, 1970.

(b) Australian Residents already qualified for admission and students wishing to resume University studies must apply for enrolment by 31st October, 1969.

First Year Repeat Students

First year students who fail all subjects at the annual examinations and who are not granted any deferred examinations must apply for re-enrolment to the Admissions Office by 19th January, 1970.

Application forms for enrolment and details of the application procedures may be obtained on application to the Registrar, P.O. Box 1, Kensington 2033.

Students in the above categories whose applications for enrolment are accepted will be required to complete their enrolment at a specified appointment time before the beginning of first term. Fees must be paid on the day of the appointment. However, in special circumstances and provided class places are still available, students may be allowed to complete their enrolment after the prescribed week subject to the payment of a late fee.

Later Year Enrolments

Preliminary re-enrolment forms will be obtainable from the Faculty of Arts Office, Room 170, Arts/Maths Building, from 13th October, 1969. Each student must obtain his or her personal enrolment form (FORM UE3) and Form Arts/70 plus the instruction form from the Faculty Office. After notification of the annual examination results the student should set out a proposed programme for 1970 on the Arts/70 form and forward or deliver this together with the enrolment FORM UE3 completed as far as possible to the Faculty Office, Room 170,

Morven Brown Building (Arts/Maths) not later than Monday, 19th January, 1970.

Students who fail to lodge their enrolment forms before 19th January will be required to attend one of the late enrolment sessions in order to collect their authorised enrolment form.

Students should collect their re-enrolment form (UE3) from Room G3, Morven Brown Building (Arts/Maths) in accordance with the following timetable:

Year II

Students with surnames A-C	Monday, 23rd February, 9.30 a.m. to 12.30 p.m.
" " " D-H	Monday, 23rd February, 2.30 p.m. to 5.00 p.m.
" " " I-M	Tuesday, 24th February, 9.30 a.m. to 12.30 p.m.
" " " N-S	Tuesday, 24th February, 2.30 p.m. to 5.00 p.m.
" " " T-Z	Wednesday, 25th February, 9.30 a.m. to 12.30 p.m.

Year III and Year IV

Students with surnames A-C	Wednesday, 25th February, 2.30 p.m. to 5.00 p.m.
" " " D-J	Thursday, 26th February, 9.30 a.m. to 12.30 p.m.
" " " K-Q	Thursday, 26th February, 2.30 p.m. to 5.00 p.m.
" " " R-Z	Friday, 27th February, 9.30 a.m. to 12.30 p.m.

New Students with Advanced Standing and Miscellaneous Students	Friday, 27th February, 2.30 p.m. to 5.00 p.m. and 6.00 p.m. to 7.30 p.m.
---	---

Students who are unable to attend personally at the specified time should send a representative with a letter of authority to collect their form for them.

Students who fail to do this or fail to attend personally will be required to attend one of the late enrolment sessions (see relevant section).

Students must attend classes from the first day of term although they have not formally completed their enrolment.

Miscellaneous Subjects (students NOT proceeding to a degree or diploma)

Students may be accepted for enrolment in miscellaneous subjects provided the University considers that the subject/s will be of benefit to the student and there is accommodation available. Only in exceptional circumstances will subjects taken in this way count towards a degree or diploma.

Students seeking to enrol in miscellaneous subjects should obtain a letter of approval from the Head of the appropriate School or his representative permitting them to enrol in the subject concerned. The letter should be given to the enrolling officer at the time of enrolment. **Where a student is under exclusion he may not be enrolled in miscellaneous subjects unless given approval by the Professorial Board.**

Students who have obtained permission to enrol should attend for enrolment at Room G3, Morven Brown Building, on:

Friday, 27th February	2.30 p.m. to 5.00 p.m.
	6.00 p.m. to 7.30 p.m.

Final Dates for Completion of Enrolment

No enrolments will be accepted from *new students* after the end of the second week of term (13th March, 1970) except with the express approval of the Registrar and the Head of the School concerned; no *later year enrolments* will be accepted after 31st March without the express approval of the Registrar, which will be given in exceptional circumstances only.

Enquiries Concerning Course Regulations

Students requiring assistance should consult the Faculty of Arts Office, Tel.: 663-0351, extn. 2248, Room 170, Morven Brown Building.

UNIVERSITY UNION CARD

All students other than miscellaneous students are issued with a University Union membership card. *This card must be carried during attendance at the University and shown on request.*

The number appearing on the front of the card in the space at the top right-hand corner is the student registration number used in the University's records. *This number should be quoted in all correspondence.*

The card must be presented when borrowing from the University libraries, when applying for Travel Concessions and when notifying a change of address. It must also be presented when paying fees on re-enrolment each year when it will be made valid for the year and returned. Failure to present the card could result in some inconvenience in completing re-enrolment.

A student who loses a Union Card must notify the University Union as soon as possible.

New Students will be issued with University Union cards by mail to their term address as soon as possible after fee payment. In the meantime, the fees receipt form should be carried during attendance at the University and shown on request. If the Union card is not received within three weeks of fee payment the University Union should be notified.

UNDERGRADUATE COURSE FEES

FEES

Fees are current at the time of publication, and may be amended by Council without notice.

Fees for Arts Courses

- (i) Pass—\$99 per annum per subject or \$33 per term per subject.
- (ii) Honours—an additional \$33 per annum per subject in which honours is taken in student's second and third years and \$132 per subject per annum in the fourth year.
- (iii) Students taking subjects at the University of Sydney as part of their regular course are required by that University to pay lecture fees only.

Miscellaneous Subjects

- (i) Pass—\$99 per annum per subject or \$33 per term per subject.
- (ii) Where the honours section only of an Arts subject is taken the fee payable is \$33 per annum per subject. Where a full subject at the honours level is taken or where a Course IV subject is taken, the fee payable is \$132 per annum per subject.

Other Fees

In addition to the course fees set out above all registered undergraduates will be required to pay—

- (i) Matriculation Fee—\$8—payable at the beginning of first year.
- (ii) Library Fee—annual fee—\$14.
- (iii) University Union—\$20—entrance fee.
- (iv) Student Activities Fees.
 - University Union*—\$20—annual subscription.
 - Sports Association*—\$2—annual subscription.
 - Students' Union*—\$5—annual subscription.
 - Miscellaneous—\$10—annual fee.
 - Total—\$37.

* Life members of these bodies are exempt from the appropriate fee or fees.

- (v) Diploma or Graduation Fee—\$8—payable at the completion of the course.
- (vi) Deferred examination—\$6 for each subject.
- (vii) Examinations conducted under Special Circumstances—\$8—for each subject.
- (viii) Review of Examination Result—\$8—for each subject.
- (ix) Chemistry Kit Hiring Charge—\$4 per kit.
Additional charge for breakages and losses in excess of \$1 may be required.
- (x) Excursion Fee—\$2 per subject (biology, botany, zoology, entomology).
—Geography IA: \$4.00
—Geography IIA: \$20.00

Late Fees

First Enrolments

Fees paid on the late enrolment session and before the commencement of term	\$7
Fees paid during the 1st and 2nd weeks of term	\$14
Fees paid after the commencement of the 3rd week of term with the express approval of the Registrar and Head of School concerned	\$28

Re-Enrolments

First term

Failure to attend enrolment centre during enrolment week	\$7
Fees paid after the commencement of the 3rd week of term to 31st March	\$14
Fees paid after 31st March where accepted with the express approval of the Registrar	\$28

Second and third terms

Fees paid in 3rd and 4th weeks of term	\$14
Fees paid thereafter	\$28
Late lodgment of corrected enrolment details forms (late applications will be accepted for three weeks only after the prescribed dates)	\$6

Withdrawal from Course

Students withdrawing from a course are required to notify the Registrar in writing. Fees for the course accrue until a written notification is received.

Where notice of withdrawal from a course is received by the Registrar before the first day of First Term a refund of all fees paid other than the matriculation fee will be made.

Where a student terminates for acceptable reasons a course of study before half a term has elapsed, one-half of the term's fees may be refunded. Where a student terminates a course of study after half a term has elapsed, no refund may be made in respect of that term's fees.

The Library fee is an annual fee and is not refundable where notice of withdrawal is given after the commencement of First Term.

On notice of withdrawal a partial refund of the University Union Entrance Fee is made on the following basis: any person who has paid the entrance fee in any year and who withdraws from membership of the University Union after the commencement of first term in the same year, or who does not renew his membership in the immediately succeeding year may, on written application to the Warden, receive a refund of half the entrance fee paid.

On notice of withdrawal a partial refund of the Student Activities Fees is made on the following basis:—

University Union—\$3.33 in respect of each half term.

University of New South Wales Students' Union—where notice is given prior to the end of the fifth week of First Term \$2, thereafter no refund.

University of New South Wales Sports Association—where notice is given prior to 30th April a full refund is made, thereafter no refund.

Miscellaneous—where notice is given prior to 30th April, \$5, thereafter no refund.

PAYMENT OF FEES

Completion of Enrolment

All students are required to attend the appropriate enrolment centre during the prescribed enrolment period* for authorization of course programme. Failure to do so will incur a late fee of \$7.

First year students (including students repeating first year) must complete enrolment (including fee payment) before they are issued with class timetables or permitted to attend classes. A first year student who has been offered a place in a course to which entry is

* The enrolment periods for Sydney students are prescribed annually in the leaflets "Enrolment Procedure for New Students" and "Enrolment Procedure for Students Re-enrolling".

restricted and fails to complete enrolment (including fee payment) at the appointed time may lose the place allocated.

Fees should be paid during the prescribed enrolment period, but will be accepted during the first two weeks of First Term. (For late fees, see above.) No student is regarded as having completed an enrolment until fees have been paid. *Fees will not be accepted (i.e., enrolment cannot be completed) from new students after the end of the second week of term (i.e., 13th March, 1970), and after 31st March, from students who are re-enrolling, except with the express approval of the Registrar, which will be given in exceptional circumstances only.*

Payment of Fees by Term

Students who are unable to pay their fees by the year may pay by the term, in which case they are required to pay first term course fees and other fees for the year, within the first two weeks of First Term. Students paying under this arrangement will receive accounts from the University for Second and Third Term fees. These fees must be paid within the first two weeks of each term.

Assisted Students

Scholarship holders or Sponsored Students who have not received an enrolment voucher or appropriate letter of authority from their sponsor at the time when they are enrolling should complete their enrolment paying their own fees. A refund of fees will be made when the enrolment voucher or letter of authority is subsequently lodged with the Cashier.

Extension of Time

Any student who is unable to pay fees by the due date may apply in writing to the Registrar for an extension of time. Such application must give year or stage, whether full-time or part-time and the course in which the applicant wishes to enrol, state clearly and fully the reasons why payment cannot be made and the extension sought, and must be lodged before the date on which a late fee becomes payable. Normally the maximum extension of time for the payment of fees is until 31st March for fees due in first term and for one month from the date on which a late fee becomes payable in Second and Third Terms.

Where an extension of time is granted to a first year student in First Term, such student may only attend classes on the written authority of the Registrar, but such authority will not normally be given in relation to any course where enrolments are restricted.

Failure to Pay Fees

Any student who is indebted to the University and who fails to make a satisfactory settlement of his indebtedness upon receipt of due notice ceases to be entitled to membership and privileges of the University. Such a student is not permitted to register for a further term, to attend classes or examinations, or to be granted any official credentials.

No student is eligible to attend the annual examinations in any subject where any portion of his course fees for the year is outstanding after the end of the fourth week of Third Term.

In very special cases the Registrar may grant exemption from the disqualification referred to in the two preceding paragraphs upon receipt of a written statement setting out all relevant circumstances.

Cashier's Hours

The cashier's office is open for the payment of fees from 9.30 a.m. to 1.00 p.m., and from 2.00 p.m. to 4.30 p.m. Monday to Friday. It is open for additional periods during the first three weeks of each term.

RULES RELATING TO STUDENTS

GENERAL CONDUCT

Acceptance as a member of the University implies an undertaking on the part of the student to observe the regulations, by-laws and other requirements of the University, in accordance with the declaration signed at the time of enrolment.

In addition, students are expected to conduct themselves at all times in a seemly fashion. Smoking is not permitted during lectures, in examination rooms or in the University Library. Gambling is also forbidden.

ATTENDANCE AT CLASSES

Students are expected to be regular and punctual in attendance at all classes in the course or subject in which they are enrolled. All applications for exemption from attendance at lectures or practical classes must be made in writing to the Registrar.

In the case of illness or of absence for some other unavoidable cause a student may be excused by the Registrar from non-attendance at classes for a period of not more than one month, or on the recommendation of the Dean of the appropriate Faculty for any longer period.

Applications to the Registrar for exemption from re-attendance at classes, either for lectures or practical work, may only be granted on the recommendation of the Head of the appropriate School. The granting of an exemption from attendance does not carry with it exemption from payment of fees.

Application forms for exemption from lectures are available at the Admissions Office and should be lodged there (with a medical certificate where applicable). If term examinations have been missed this fact should be noted in the application.

Where a student has failed a subject at the annual examinations in any year and re-enrols in the same course in the following year, he must include in his programme of studies for that year the subject in which he has failed. This requirement will not be applicable if the subject is not offered the following year; is not a compulsory component of a particular course; or if there is some other cause,

which is acceptable to the Professorial Board, for not immediately repeating the failed subject.

Where a student has attended less than eighty per cent of the possible classes, he may be refused permission to sit for the examination in that subject.

CHANGES IN COURSE PROGRAMMES AND WITHDRAWAL FROM SUBJECTS

Students seeking approval to substitute one subject for another or add one or more subjects to their programme must make application to the Head of the School responsible for the course on a form available from School offices. In the case of students wishing to withdraw from subjects or terminate their enrolment the application must be lodged at the Examinations and Student Records Section.

The Registrar will inform students of the decision. Approval of withdrawal from subjects is not automatic, each application being determined after considering the circumstances advanced as justifying withdrawal. It should be noted that withdrawal from a subject or course after Term I will not be approved unless there are special circumstances. It is emphasised that failure to sit for the examination in any subject for which a student has enrolled is regarded as failure to pass that examination unless written approval to withdraw has been given by the Registrar.

RESTRICTION UPON STUDENTS RE-ENROLLING IN UNIVERSITY COURSES

The University Council has adopted the following rules governing re-enrolment with the object of requiring students with a record of failure to show cause why they should be allowed to re-enrol and retain valuable class places. These rules will be applied retrospectively from January, 1971.

1. (i) A student shall show cause why he should be allowed to repeat a subject in which he has failed more than once. (Failure in a deferred examination as well as in the annual examination counts, for the purpose of this regulation, as one failure.) Where such subject is prescribed as a part of of the student's course he shall be required to show cause why he should be allowed to continue the course.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Clause 1 (i)

- (ii) A student enrolled in the first year or first stage of any course, other than the Medical course, who has failed in

more than half the programme in which he is enrolled for that year or stage shall be required to show cause why he should be allowed to continue in the course.

- (iii) A student enrolled in the first year of the Medical course who has failed in more than one subject of that year shall be required to show cause why he should be allowed to continue in the Medical course.

2. Notwithstanding the provisions of Clause 1, a student shall be required to show cause why he should be allowed to continue a course which he will not be able to complete in the time set down in the following schedule:

<i>Number of years in course</i>	<i>Total time allowed from first enrolment to completion (Years)</i>
3	5
4	6
5	8
6	9
7	11
8	12

3. No full-time student shall, without showing cause, be permitted to continue a course unless all subjects of the first year of his course are completed by the end of his second year of attendance. **No student in the Faculty of Arts** shall, without showing cause, be permitted to continue a course unless he completes four subjects by the end of his second year of attendance. No part-time student shall, without showing cause, be permitted to continue a course unless all subjects of the first two stages of his course are completed by the end of his fourth year of attendance and all subjects of the third and fourth stages of his course by the end of his seventh year of attendance.

No student in the Faculty of Medicine shall, without showing cause, be permitted to continue with the medical course unless he completes the second year of the course by the end of his third year of attendance, and the third year of the course by the end of his fourth year of attendance.

4. A student who has a record of failure in a course at another University shall be required to show cause why he should be admitted to this University. A student admitted to a course at this University following a record of failure at another University shall be required to show cause, notwithstanding any other provisions in these rules, why he should be permitted to continue in that course if he is unsuccessful in the annual examinations in his first year of attendance at this University.

5. Any student excluded under any of the Clauses 1-3 may apply for re-admission after two academic years and such application shall be considered in the light of any evidence submitted by him.
6. A student wishing "to show cause" under these provisions shall do so in writing to the Registrar. Any such application shall be considered by the Professorial Board, which shall determine whether the cause shown is adequate to justify his being permitted to continue his course or re-enrol, as the case may be.
7. The Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of the Professorial Board exclude from attendance in a course or courses any student who has been excluded from attendance in any other course under the rules governing re-enrolment and whose record at the University demonstrates, in the opinion of the Board and the Vice-Chancellor, the student's lack of fitness to pursue the course nominated.
8. A student who has failed, under the provisions of Clause 6 of these rules, to show cause acceptable to the Professorial Board why he should be permitted to continue in his course, and who has subsequently been permitted to re-enrol in that course or to transfer to another course, shall also be required to show cause, notwithstanding any other provisions in these rules, why he should be permitted to continue in that course if he is unsuccessful in the annual examinations immediately following the first year of resumption or transfer of enrolment as the case may be.
9. A student may appeal to an Appeals Committee constituted by Council for this purpose against his exclusion by the Professorial Board from any subject of course.

RE-ADMISSION AFTER EXCLUSION

Applications for re-admission must be made on the standard form and lodged with the Registrar not later than 30th June of the year prior to that for which re-admission is sought. An application should include evidence of appropriate study in the subjects (or equivalents) on account of which the applicant was excluded. In addition, evidence that circumstances which were deemed to operate against satisfactory performance at the time of exclusion are no longer operative or are reduced in intensity should be furnished. An applicant may be required to take the annual examinations in the relevant subjects as qualifying examinations in which case re-admission does not imply exemption from the subject. Late applications cannot be considered

where, in the opinion of the University, insufficient time will be available for the student to prepare himself for any qualifying examinations which may be required.

It should be noted that a person under exclusion may not be enrolled in miscellaneous subjects unless he has received the approval of the Professorial Board.

Persons who intend applying for re-admission to the University at a future date may seek advice as to ways in which they may enhance their prospects of qualifying for re-admission. Enquiries should be made on a form obtainable from the Examinations Branch, and lodged with the Registrar.

STUDENT SERVICES

LIBRARY SERVICES

The University Library is located on the Upper Campus adjacent to the Chancellery, the Commerce Building and the Arts Building.

The Library's Undergraduate Collection covers the teaching and research interests of the Faculty, and students are expected to read widely and critically from it.

It is recommended that students attend the *Introduction to the Library* which is held at advertised times during Orientation Week and the first week of term. The *Introduction* uses audio-visual aids to describe the physical layout of the Undergraduate Library and the services available to readers.

Copies of the booklet *Guide to the Library* are available on request.

Students who are interested in the subject approach to information may attend a course which outlines methods of searching for information in libraries. This course runs for eight hours over a period of one week.

Individual assistance for readers with specific library problems is provided by the Reader Assistance Unit which is located in the foyer.

THE UNIVERSITY UNION

Warden—A. T. Cuninghame, BEc Syd.

The University Union, housed in the circular building and joined by a courtyard to an adjacent rectangular building, is located near the entrance to the Kensington campus from Anzac Parade. Membership of the Union is compulsory for all registered students of the University and is also open to all members of staff and graduates of the University.

The full range of facilities provided by the Union includes a cafeteria service and other dining facilities, a large shopping centre, cloak room, banking and hairdressing facilities, showers, a women's lounge, common rooms, games rooms, reading rooms, etc.

The constitutional objects of the Union are "to create opportunities to encourage the development of social and intellectual inter-

course between members of the Union; to provide premises and other amenities which shall be the common meeting ground and social centre for members of the Union; to provide facilities for the refreshment, entertainment, recreation and convenience of members of the Union; to secure the co-operation of members of the Union in furthering the interests of the University; to generally organise and direct such activities as may be deemed appropriate for giving expression to the interests of members of the Union or for carrying out any of the objects aforesaid."

STUDENT COUNSELLING AND RESEARCH UNIT

The Student Counselling and Research Unit offers a free counselling service to enable students and prospective students to take the fullest advantage of their educational and vocational opportunities.

The Unit offers an individual service to students with educational, vocational or personal planning problems. Most students, whatever their academic achievements, at one time or another need help in overcoming difficulties. These difficulties may take the form of doubts about the wisdom of choosing a certain course, poor study methods, changed career plans, fear of impending failure, or other more personal problems. Or they may wish to take stock with a view to clarifying their goals. Whatever the problems may be, an open invitation is extended to students to make an appointment to discuss them.

Prospective students may need assistance in planning their future, for example, in evaluating their interests, capacities and achievements in relation to the demands of a university course and a subsequent career. Senior secondary school pupils are encouraged to seek a counsellor's assistance well before the publication of the Higher School Certificate examination results, as careful consideration over a period of time is usually needed in matters of course choice and preparation for a university programme.

Short programmes, participation in which is voluntary, are offered by the Unit to help established or recently enrolled students to develop the various necessary study skills to a level appropriate to the management of University studies. These programmes are available in group and individual sessions according to the circumstances and special needs of the participants.

Reading improvement, general study methods, lecture note-taking, and a variety of other programmes have been offered recently. Films, tape recordings and special reading equipment have been used as aids by the counsellors managing the group counselling activities. Each group programme is normally completed within an academic term. However, provided sufficient demand exists, special programmes will

be offered during vacation periods. Other study skills programmes may be developed on request or following exploratory research.

The Student Counselling and Research Unit is located in Hut B at the foot of Basser Steps.

The Unit will be open from 9 a.m. to 8 p.m. to meet the convenience of both full-time and part-time students.

Appointments must be made for counselling and study skills advice. To arrange an appointment please call at the Unit or ring 663-0351, extension 2600 to 2605, during office hours, 9 a.m. to 5 p.m.

STUDENT LOAN FUND

The Students' Union and the University have co-operated to provide assistance to students who are in financial difficulties which are considered likely to prejudice their progress with their studies.

In all cases assistance is limited to students with reasonable academic records and whose financial circumstances warrant loans. Students granted assistance of either kind are required to give an undertaking to repay the loan under the conditions agreed upon.

Applications may be made personally to the Deputy Registrar (Student Services).

UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

Commonwealth Scholarships

Students enrolling in first degree courses are eligible. Benefits include payment of all tuition fees and other compulsory fees, and living allowances (the latter being subject to a means test). Full particulars and application forms may be obtained from the Department of Education and Science, La Salle Building, 70 Castlereagh Street, Sydney, or Box 3987, G.P.O., Sydney, 2001. Phone number: 2-0323.

Teachers' College Scholarships

Full particulars and application forms may be obtained from the Officer-in-charge, Teacher Training Division, N.S.W. Department of Education, Blackfriars Street, Chippendale, 2008. Phone number: 211-4566.

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

The Arts Faculty Society

The Arts Faculty Society is primarily concerned with fostering a closer and more intimate relationship between students and staff of the Faculty as well as pursuing a greater involvement of students in its functioning and operation.

Social occasions have included several successful balls and staff-student cocktail parties. A regular newsletter and handouts relating to immediate society activities are produced.

Membership of the society is automatic on enrolment in the Faculty and it is hoped that students will take advantage of the benefits it provides. This can be done by participation and interest in society activities.

Associated clubs and societies within the faculty should note that financial and advisory support will be gladly given upon request.

Anyone desiring further information should contact one of the following in person, or by writing to Box 38, The Union:

Neil Berecny:	PRESIDENT, Room 5, Hut H, Ext. 2636
Theo Avramides:	VICE-PRESIDENT, Phone: 337-5797
Ron Bogan:	TREASURER, Phone: 67-2339
Rosemary Richards:	SECRETARY

Dramsoc (University of N.S.W. Dramatic Society)

Dramsoc is one of the oldest and most widely respected of the University Societies. We hope to have a most comprehensive programme of plays, play-readings, and revues. We wish to encourage many active new members. For further information on Dramsoc, write c/o Box 69, University Union.

Historical Society

The Historical Society was formed a few years ago to assist students of History to develop an interest in the subject outside their formal studies.

The main method of promoting this aim is the presentation of talks by guest speakers. These meetings are usually held in the Arts Common Room, in an informal atmosphere, and the sometimes lively and stimulating discussions are helped along by coffee and wine.

An academic journal has been published by the Society and it is hoped that this will be produced annually. The Society also arranges, through the Students' Union, for the financial assistance of members who want to attend intervarsity history conferences.

Apart from the other benefits of attending the functions arranged by the Society an important opportunity to develop closer relations with the staff of the School of History (something which is becoming more and more difficult as increased enrolments cause a worsening of staff-student ratios) is also offered.

Membership (50c) is open to all members of the University.

Enquiries: Box 53, the Union, or School of History.

The Politics Club

The Politics Club is an independent political club not aligned or associated with any political party or faction. Its membership is open to all students of the University and its aim is to provide an opportunity for students interested in politics in general or in the study of some particular field of politics to meet to discuss varying political issues and ideas. The club holds discussion groups and seminars interposed with public meetings which are addressed by students, staff and speakers from outside the university.

The Club is associated with the School of Political Science and any inquiries, which would be welcomed, should be directed to Mrs. Peggy Craven, Secretary to the School of Political Science. (Phone: 663 0351, ext. 2239.)

The French Society

"FRUNSWA" or La société française de l'Université de Nouvelles Galles du Sud, is a society founded to encourage the speaking of French for interested students, whether studying French or not.

Founded in 1966, the Society has held many activities, including the highly successful production of a French play, Ionesco's "Le Roi se meurt", as well as other activities, such as annual dinners, three-weekly "soirées", which include native French speakers on anything from "Life at the South Pole" to de Gaulism; new and exciting French films especially selected by our Film Officer, who knows the films very well; discussions and debates; music evenings; theatre parties, and so on. Recently we have been experimenting with meetings at lunch time and some at 5.30 p.m., leaving people time to eat after lectures, but still providing refreshments (as at all soirées).

The French Society has an extensive collection of periodicals. These include several copies of "Paris Match" covering times of such

crisis as the student riots in Paris, and are available on loan to all members of the Society.

Most important of all, FRUNSWA is always looking for (a) new ideas, and (b) new members. We can use any help offered by anyone, including tea-makers, sherry-pourers, fluent French speakers, amateur dancers: practically any talent can be incorporated into our very flexible social programme. So do contact us if mildly interested in French-speaking or culture. We have programmes in French and English, and can be contacted through the School of French by letter.

Socratic Society

The purpose of the Socratic Society is to promote discussion on controversial and intellectually stimulating topics.

The Society has no views, except that discussion is a good thing: its members have a diversity of views and find that its seminars and meetings provide an excellent opportunity to express them.

Membership of the Society is not in any way limited to one School or Faculty and the matters discussed cover a very wide field. The Society organises regular public meetings, private meetings and seminars. It also publishes a magazine, *Cogito*. The first number enjoyed a considerable critical success; copies however, are still available at the School of Philosophy (price: 25 cents).

Private meetings and seminars are open to members only (annual subscription: 50c). Seminars have been held on a wide variety of topics, including the origin of society, religious belief, sexual morality and existentialism. At private meetings, papers have been read on such diverse topics as philosophy of science, the state of the Catholic Church in Australia and the Student Power movement.

Public meetings are open to all members of the University. One very successful meeting consisted of a round table discussion on the right of students to criticise the University. Participants included the Vice-Chancellor, a Member of Parliament, the editor of *Tharunka* and various academics. Public meetings have also been held on Marxism, euthanasia, and the difference between St. Augustine and D. H. Lawrence.

Further information may be obtained from the School of Philosophy.

The Julian Society

Concerned to provide the opportunity for interesting discussions on all types of literature, the Julian Society, the literary society of the University, meets fortnightly, currently, on Thursday nights. With a

predominantly student membership, the society engages in informal meetings, generally taking the form of a short paper followed by discussion and supper. Topics for papers are generally of current interest and are never beyond the scope of the average student of literature. All those interested are urged to come along. Further information may be obtained from Professor H. Heseltine (School of English), ext. 2247, or from Judith Millar (phone 39-2400).

The German Society

The German Society is an informal and relatively new society, formed at the beginning of 1968. The Society meets every three weeks in a "gemütliche" atmosphere of German wine and music. Membership is open to all for the annual fee of 50c, which entitles members to concessions for all activities such as film nights, music evenings and other functions. The German dinner at the end of second term is an event not to be missed.

The Secretary of the School of German will gladly give any information.

FACULTY INFORMATION

The Schools of the Faculty of Arts offer undergraduate courses to Honours level in the fields of Drama, Economics, English, French, Geography, German, History, History and Philosophy of Science, Mathematics, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology, Spanish and Statistics.

The School of Russian, which commenced first-year courses in 1969, will offer first and second-year courses in 1970.

The undergraduate courses offered lead to the degree of Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) at either Pass or Honours level and all students proceeding to the degree are required to study at least one course of History and Philosophy of Science, or alternatively, at least one course of Physics, Chemistry, the Biological Sciences or Geology.

The graduate courses offered for qualified students lead to the degree of Master of Arts (M.A.), Master of Education (M.Ed.), Master of Librarianship (M.Lib.) or Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.). Qualified applicants may also register for the Graduate Diploma in Librarianship (Dip.Lib.). In addition, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree of Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.) for an original contribution of distinguished merit to Letters.

Some Schools are offering the M.A. degree at Pass and Honours level. Prospective postgraduate students should seek further information from the Head of the School concerned.

Details of the requirements and the conditions governing the award of these graduate degrees and diplomas are contained in Section C of the Calendar.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

Courses qualifying for this degree are available in the University of New South Wales at Kensington for **full-time day students only**. The University College at Wollongong, however, offers a restricted range of qualifying courses which are available to both full-time and part-time students and reference should be made to the handbook of the College for further information about these courses.

For a student who wishes to study one or more of German, Spanish or Russian at university level, but who has not taken the particular

language or languages to matriculation level, special first and second year university courses are available. These special courses are designated IZ first year course and IIZ (second year course) and the completion of Courses IZ and IIZ of the particular subject together with such vacation reading and study as may be prescribed, will qualify a student to proceed, if he so desires, to the normal Course III of that subject.

Psychology subjects in the Faculty of Arts. Prospective and current students in the Faculty of Arts are advised of new provisions for progression in Psychology subjects in the Bachelor of Arts degree course which come into effect in 1970.

The existing rules relating to Honours courses in Psychology are unchanged, but new provisions govern admission to two different Psychology II subjects and to a new Psychology III (Pass) subject which will replace the existing subject in 1971.

In 1970, Pass degree candidates taking Psychology II will have an opportunity to follow an Advanced Psychology II (Pass) course if their performance in Psychology I has qualified them for admission to it. To qualify to admission to the Advanced Psychology II course, students must reach a *clearly* satisfactory level in Psychology I, as a whole, and *also* in those parts of it which are relevant to advanced studies, especially the statistics, methodology, and practical class work. *Completion of the advanced second year course will, in 1971 and thereafter, be pre-requisite for admission to the Psychology III Pass course.*

Alternatively, students who do not qualify for the Advanced course, and students who, notwithstanding their qualifying, do not wish to enrol in the Advanced course but nevertheless wish to complete two years of Psychology may enrol in the normal Psychology II (Pass) course. All such students should note that this latter course does **not** carry eligibility for subsequent admission to Psychology III, no matter how well they do in it.

Students who have completed 12.022 Psychology II (Pass) before the commencement of the 1970 academic year may progress to 12.023 Psychology IIIA (Pass) in 1970, but this progression will cease at the end of 1970 when 12.023 Psychology IIIA (Pass) will be discontinued.

See **Descriptions of Subjects** section for information about each second and third year Psychology subject and a table summarising forms of progression from grades of passes in Psychology I subjects.

One of four different programmes may be followed by a student studying for the degree. The first is the programme for the Pass

Degree which consists of nine qualifying courses studied in particular sequences over a period of three years. The second is the programme for the General Honours Degree which is designed to enable a Pass Degree student with special merit to proceed to a fourth year of study. The third is the programme in Special Studies, which is designed to enable a student to undertake, over a period of four years, specialised study in one subject, although a certain number of courses of subsidiary subjects must also be taken. The fourth is the programme in Combined Special Studies which is designed to enable a student to undertake, over a period of four years, specialised study in two subjects together with courses of one or two subsidiary subjects. These four programmes are explained in detail in the following pages.

A student who is accepted for the Special Studies or Combined Special Studies programme will be regarded as a candidate for an Honours Degree.

The Rules governing the award of the degree are set out in the following pages and consist of:

Section A — Rules 1 to 11, which are applicable to all candidates for the degree and to the four programmes of study.

Section B — Rules 12 and 13, which apply specifically to the programme leading to the Pass degree.

Section C — Rules 14 to 19, which apply specifically to the programme leading to the General Honours degree.

Section D — Rules 20 to 26, which apply specifically to the Special Studies programme.

Section E — Rules 27 to 34, which apply specifically to the Combined Special Studies programme.

Section F — Rules 35 to 37, which relate to the recognition of courses completed outside the Faculty of Arts.

Section G — Rules 38 and 39, which are Saving Clauses.

Schedule A — which sets out the subjects available for study, the Group to which each subject has been allocated, the qualifying courses of each subject, and other information.

Schedule B — which sets out approved sequences of courses in Mathematics and Theory of Statistics.

These Rules apply to candidates who enrolled for the first time in the Faculty after 1st January, 1967. Candidates who were enrolled in the Faculty prior to 1st January, 1967, are required to comply with the old Rules, copies of which may be obtained in Room 170 in the Morven Brown Building.

RULES GOVERNING THE AWARD OF THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

SECTION A

Rules Applicable to all Candidates and to all Programmes of Study

1. The degree of Bachelor of Arts may be conferred as a Pass Degree or as a General Honours Degree or as an Honours Degree in Special Studies or as an Honours Degree in Combined Special Studies. There shall be three classes of Honours, namely, Class I, Class II in two Divisions and Class III.

2. No person shall be permitted to enrol in any qualifying course for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts at the same time as he is enrolled for any other degree or diploma in this University or elsewhere.

3. A person on whom the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts has been conferred shall not be admitted to candidature for the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

4. Where, in the following Clauses, reference is made to the requirement that a candidate shall complete a course, the requirement shall be construed as meaning that the candidate shall

- (a) attend such lectures, seminars and tutorials as may be prescribed in that course;
- (b) perform satisfactorily in such exercises, laboratory work, essays and thesis (if any), as may be prescribed in that course and undertake any prescribed reading relating to that course; and
- (c) pass the examination or examinations in that course.

5. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Arts shall complete qualifying courses of subjects to the number, and in the sequences, prescribed in the following Clauses. Unless otherwise indicated, the subjects available for study, the Group to which each subject has been allocated and the qualifying courses of each subject are as set out in Schedule A to these rules.

- 6. (a) A candidate shall pursue his studies as a full-time day student and, during his first year of study, shall enrol in at least three of the courses listed in Schedule A.
- (b) A candidate may not enrol in more than four courses in any one year.

- (c) A candidate may not enrol in Course II of a subject until he has completed Course I of that subject.
- (d) A candidate may not enrol in Course IIZ of a subject until he has completed Course IZ of that subject.
- (e) A candidate may not enrol in Course IIIA of a subject until he has completed Course II or Course IIZ of that subject.
- (f) A candidate may not enrol in Course IIIB of a subject until he has completed Course II or Course IIZ of that subject and has the approval of the Head of the School concerned.
- (g) A candidate may not enrol in Course IV of a subject until he has completed the appropriate Course IIIA or IIIB (or both) of that subject and has the approval of the Head of the School concerned.

7. (a) *Pre-Requisite Courses*

A candidate may not enrol in any course listed in the left-hand column below unless he has completed the corresponding course listed as a pre-requisite in the right-hand column:

<i>Course</i>	<i>Pre-requisite Course</i>
Applied Mathematics II (either level)	Higher Mathematics I <i>or</i> Mathematics I
Botany I	General and Human Biology
Education I	Philosophy I <i>or</i> Psychology I <i>or</i> Sociology I
Physics II	Higher Mathematics I <i>or</i> Mathematics I
Pure Mathematics II (either level)	Higher Mathematics I <i>or</i> Mathematics I
Theory of Statistics II (either level)	Higher Mathematics I <i>or</i> Mathematics I <i>or</i> Mathematics II with a pass at credit level or better
Zoology I	General and Human Biology

(b) *Co-requisite Courses*

A candidate may not enrol in any course listed in the left-hand column below unless he enrolls concurrently in (or has previously completed) the corresponding course listed as a co-requisite in the right-hand column:

<i>Course</i>	<i>Co-requisite Course</i>
Applied Mathematics II (either level)	Pure Mathematics II (either level)
Theory of Statistics III (either level)	Pure Mathematics III
	<i>or</i>
	Mathematics III (either level)

8. (a) Course I of a subject, when completed, shall count as one qualifying course towards the degree, but Course IZ of a subject, if not followed by the completion of Course IIZ of that subject, shall not count as a qualifying course towards the degree.
- (b) Course I of a subject followed by Course II of that subject, or Course IZ of a subject followed by Course IIZ of that subject, shall be two consecutive courses of that subject. When both courses have been completed, they shall count as two qualifying courses towards the degree and shall be an approved sequence of two courses.
- (c) Course I of a subject followed by Course II of that subject followed by Course IIIA or IIIB of that subject, or Course IZ of a subject followed by Course IIZ of that subject followed by Course IIIA or IIIB of that subject, shall be three consecutive courses of that subject. When the three courses have been completed, they shall count as three qualifying courses towards the degree and shall be an approved sequence of three courses.
- (d) Course I of a subject followed by Course II of that subject followed by Courses IIIA and IIIB of that subject, or Course IZ of a subject followed by Course IIZ of that subject, followed by Courses IIIA and IIIB of that subject, shall be a special major sequence of four courses of that subject. When the four courses have been completed, they shall count as four qualifying courses towards the degree and shall be an approved special major sequence of four courses.

9. The following courses shall be regarded as consecutive courses of a subject and, when completed, shall count as two or three, as the case may be, qualifying courses towards the degree and shall be regarded as an approved sequence of two or three, as the case may be, courses:

<i>First course in sequence</i>	<i>Second course in sequence</i>	<i>Third course in sequence</i>
(a) General and Human Biology	Botany I	—
(b) General and Human Biology	Zoology I	—
(c) Philosophy I or Psychology I or Sociology I	Education I	—
(d) Education I	Education IIA	—
(e) Higher Mathematics I or Mathematics I or Mathematics IT with a pass at Credit level or better	Theory of Statistics II	—
(f) Theory of Statistics II	Theory of Statistics III	—
(g) Philosophy I or Psychology I or Sociology I	Education I	Education IIA
(h) Higher Mathematics I or Mathematics I	Theory of Statistics II	Theory of Statistics III

10. A course may not be counted more than once for the purpose of forming an approved sequence of courses.

*11. A candidate who wishes to study Mathematics or Theory of Statistics beyond the Course I level shall follow one of the approved sequences set out in Schedule B or consult the School of Mathematics concerning alternatives.

* **Note:** The following combination of courses shall be accepted as an approved sequence of three courses and an approved sequence of two courses and shall count as five qualifying courses towards the degree:—

Mathematics I
Pure Mathematics II
Applied Mathematics II
Pure Mathematics III
Applied Mathematics III

SECTION B

Rules Relating to the Programme for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts—Pass Degree

12. A candidate shall complete over a period of not fewer than three years nor more than five years nine qualifying courses of subjects chosen from those listed in Schedule A.

13. The nine qualifying courses so chosen shall comply with the following conditions:—

(a) They shall consist of:

(i) an approved sequence of three courses of one subject and an approved sequence of two courses of each of three other subjects;

OR

(ii) an approved sequence of three courses of each of two subjects, an approved sequence of two courses of one other subject and Course I of one other subject.

OR

(iii) an approved sequence of three courses of each of two subjects and Course I of each of three other subjects.

OR

(iv) an approved special major sequence of four courses of one subject, an approved sequence of two courses of each of two other subjects and Course I of one other subject;

OR

(v) an approved special major sequence of four courses of one subject, an approved sequence of three courses of one other subject and an approved sequence of two courses of one other subject;

OR

(vi) an approved special major sequence of four courses of one subject, an approved sequence of three courses of one other subject and Course I of each of two other subjects.

(b) At least one and not more than five courses shall be chosen from those specified in Group II of Schedule A.

SECTION C

Rules Relating to the Programme for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts—General Honours Degree

14. A student seeking Honours shall complete eleven qualifying courses of subjects over a period of not fewer than four years nor more than five years. The eleven qualifying courses shall be chosen from Schedule A and shall be completed in accordance with Clauses 15 to 18.

15. (a) Nine of the eleven courses shall be completed in such a way as to fulfil the requirements for the Pass degree in accordance with Clauses 12 and 13. If the student has obtained a pass at Credit level or better in at least five of the nine courses by which he qualified for the Pass degree, he may apply to Faculty for formal recognition as a candidate for Honours.

(b) The remaining two of the eleven courses shall be completed in the Honours year and shall comprise Course IIIA or IIIB of each of two subjects of which only Courses I and II (or Courses IZ and IIZ) have so far been completed and each of these two courses shall be completed with a pass at Credit level or better.

16. A candidate in his Honours year may be required to take both the Pass and Honours syllabuses in the Course IIIA or IIIB of either or both of the two Honours year subjects. Alternatively, he may be required to take additional studies in either or both of the two Honours year subjects.

17. A student seeking recognition as a candidate for Honours, who has fulfilled the requirements for the Pass degree in accordance with Clause 13(a) (ii), (iii), (v) or (vi) and who has obtained a pass at Credit level or better in at least five of the nine courses so completed, may, with Faculty approval, complete Course II (or Course IIZ) of one or two (as the case may be) subjects of which only Course I (or Course IZ) has so far been completed. He may then apply to Faculty for formal recognition as a candidate for Honours and shall then proceed in accordance with the provisions of Clauses 15(b) and 16.

18. The award of Honours and grade of Honours shall be based upon a consideration of the full record of a candidate and, where Honours in any grade are awarded, they shall be listed as General Honours and not as Honours in a particular School or Schools.

19. Where a candidate for Honours has failed to meet the necessary standards of competence in his Honours year, no further examination shall be granted but the student may proceed to graduation with a Pass Degree, the requirements for which shall already have been met.

SECTION D

Rules Relating to the Programme for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Special Studies—Honours Degree

20. The degree of Bachelor of Arts in Special Studies shall be awarded at Honours level only and a recognised candidate for Honours shall complete nine qualifying courses of subjects in four years of study. The nine qualifying courses, which shall include Course IV of the subject for Special Studies, shall be chosen from Schedule A and shall be completed in accordance with the provisions of Clauses 21 to 24. There shall be no re-examination in Course IV of the subject for Special Studies.

21. A student seeking recognition as a candidate for Honours shall choose as his subject for Special Studies one from Group I of Schedule A or History and Philosophy of Science.

22. If a student obtains in his first year of study a pass at Credit level or better in Course I or Course IZ of the subject for Special Studies, he may apply to the appropriate Head of School for formal recognition as a candidate for Honours.

23. A candidate for Honours shall complete the nine prescribed qualifying courses in accordance with the following:—

- (a) Course I (or Course IZ) of the subject for Special Studies shall be completed in the first year of study; Course II (or Course IIZ) shall be completed in the second year of study; Courses IIIA and IIIB shall be completed in the third year of study; and Course IV shall be completed in the fourth year of study. Candidates shall complete Courses II (or IIZ), IIIA and IIIB in both Pass and Honours syllabuses.
- (b) In addition, a candidate, by the end of his second year of study, shall have completed four subsidiary courses which shall INCLUDE:—
 - (i) an approved sequence of two courses and
 - (ii) at least one course of a subject chosen from Group II of Schedule A, except that a candidate whose subject for Special Studies is History and Philosophy of Science shall choose at least one course of a subject chosen from Group I of Schedule A.
- (c) Subject to these Rules, the Head of the School of the subject for Special Studies may prescribe the subjects of which the four subsidiary courses shall be completed as required by sub-Clause (b) of this Clause.

24. A candidate must obtain a pass at Credit level or better in the examinations of all courses of his Special Studies subject.

25. In special circumstances a candidate for the Honours degree who does not fulfil the requirements of Clauses 20 to 24 or who seeks to withdraw from the Special Studies programme may be considered by Faculty for the award of the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts provided that he has completed at least eight courses in the Special Studies programme (including Courses IIIA and IIIB of the subject for Special Studies) and has obtained a pass at Distinction level or better in at least two of them beyond the first year level.

26. A candidate who at any stage fails to meet the necessary standards of competence and who does not fall within the provisions of Clause 25 may be required by Faculty to transfer to the programme for the Pass Degree and shall then comply with Clauses 12 and 13 to be eligible for the award of the Pass Degree. Alternatively, Faculty may prescribe an additional course or courses the completion of which shall render the student eligible for the award of the Pass Degree.

SECTION E

Rules Relating to the Programme for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Combined Special Studies—Honours Degree

27. The degree of Bachelor of Arts in Combined Special Studies shall be awarded at the Honours level only and a recognised candidate for Honours shall complete nine qualifying courses of subjects in four years of study. The nine qualifying courses shall comprise eight of those listed in Schedule A plus a special Course IV which shall be concerned with study at an Honours level of two appropriate subjects and all nine courses shall be completed in accordance with the provisions of Clauses 28 to 32. There shall be no re-examination in the special Course IV.

28. A student seeking recognition as a candidate for Honours shall choose as his subjects for Combined Special Studies two from Group I of Schedule A provided that the subject History and Philosophy of Science from Group II may be one of the two chosen and further provided that the combination of subjects so chosen is approved by the Heads of the Schools concerned.

29. If a student obtains in his first year of study a pass at Credit level or better in Course I or Course IZ of each of the subjects for Combined Special Studies, he may apply to the appropriate Heads of Schools for formal recognition as a candidate for Honours.

30. A candidate for Honours shall complete the nine prescribed qualifying courses in accordance with the following:—

- (a) Course I (or Course IZ) of each of the subjects for Combined Special Studies shall be completed in the first year of study; Course II (or Course IIZ) of each of these subjects shall be completed in the second year of study; Course IIIA (or, in any special case, Course IIIB) of each of these subjects shall be completed in the third year of study; and a special Course IV relating to these two subjects and comprising studies jointly prescribed by the Heads of the Schools concerned shall be completed in the fourth year of study. Candidates shall complete Courses II (or IIZ) and IIIA (or IIIB) in both Pass and Honours syllabuses.
- (b) In addition, a candidate, by the end of his second year of study, shall have completed two subsidiary courses, at least one of which shall be chosen from Group II of Schedule A, except that a candidate studying History and Philosophy of Science as one of the subjects of Combined Special Studies may choose any two courses, not elsewhere chosen, from Schedule A.
- (c) Subject to these Rules, the Heads of the Schools of the subjects for Combined Special Studies may prescribe the courses specified in sub-Clause (b) of this Clause.

31. Where a Course IIIB of one of the subjects for Combined Special Studies involves a Pass as well as an Honours component, that Course may, with the approval of the Head of the School concerned, be substituted for a Course IIIA in satisfying the relevant requirement of sub-Clause (a) of Clause 30.

32. A candidate must obtain a pass at Credit level or better in the examinations of all courses of both his subjects of Combined Special Studies and in the Special Course IV.

33. In special circumstances a candidate for the Honours degree who does not fulfil the requirements of Clauses 27 to 32 or who seeks to withdraw from the Combined Special Studies programme may be considered by Faculty for the award of the Pass Degree of Bachelor of Arts provided that he has completed at least eight courses in the Combined Special Studies programme (including the Course III of each of the subjects for Combined Special Studies) and has obtained a pass at Distinction level or better in at least two of them beyond the first year level.

34. A candidate who at any stage fails to meet the necessary standards of competence and who does not fall within the provisions of Clause 33 may be required by Faculty to transfer to the programme

for the Pass Degree and shall then comply with Clauses 12 and 13 to be eligible for the award of the Pass Degree. Alternatively, Faculty may prescribe an additional course or courses the completion of which shall render the student eligible for the award of the Pass Degree.

SECTION F

Rules Relating to the Recognition of Courses Completed Outside the Faculty of Arts

35. Subject to the provisions of Clause 37.

- (a) A graduate or undergraduate in another Faculty of this University may be granted advanced standing in a programme in the Faculty of Arts with credit for not more than four of the courses listed in Schedule A which have already been completed in the other Faculty. Where credit is granted, under these provisions, for courses forming a major sequence of three, the candidate shall be required to complete, *inter alia*, an approved sequence of three courses or an approved special major sequence of four courses in the Faculty before becoming eligible for the award of the degree.
- (b) A candidate who, before enrolment in the Faculty, has completed a course or courses at another University may, at the discretion of Faculty, be granted credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts for not more than four such courses, provided that credit shall not be granted for Course III of a subject.

36. Subject to the provisions of Clause 37, a candidate in attendance at the University of New South Wales may, in special circumstances, be permitted by Faculty to complete concurrently at another University not more than three courses and to count such courses as partially fulfilling the requirements for the Degree, provided that permission shall not be granted to count courses which are taken externally at the other University or which are available in the University of New South Wales.

37. An applicant seeking to take advantage of any of the provisions of Clauses 35 or 36 shall first submit in writing to Faculty a statement setting out a list of the courses for which he seeks credit or which he wishes to complete at the other University, and a list of the remaining courses that he proposes to complete within the Faculty in order to qualify for the degree. Faculty shall then determine the course or courses, if any, for which credit is to be granted or the course or courses which the applicant may complete at the other University

and count towards the degree, and shall also determine the remainder of the applicant's programme within the Faculty.

SECTION G

Saving Clauses

38. Upon sufficient cause being shown, Faculty may, in a particular case or cases*, vary the requirements of any of the preceding clauses for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts provided that any proposed variation to Clauses 22, 23, 24, 28, 29, 30 or 32, shall be initiated by a report to the Faculty from the Head or Heads of Schools concerned recommending the proposed variation.

39. For any student who was enrolled as a candidate in the Faculty before 1st January, 1967, Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances, determine a programme in accordance with these Rules to be followed after 1st January, 1967, in order that the student may satisfy the requirements for the degree.

SCHEDULE A

Overleaf is a list of the subjects that may be studied in the Faculty of Arts, at Kensington. The subjects, which have been divided into two Groups, show the courses of each subject together with the distinguishing number of each course.

The syllabus of a course incorporates the pass syllabus of that course plus additional work; and the hours shown for a course at Honours level represent the total of the hours devoted to the pass course syllabus and the hours devoted to the additional work.

Further information on the content of each of the courses may be found in Section D of the Calendar—Description of Subjects.

* *Note:* Faculty has determined that, for the time being, students at Wollongong University College who are enrolled as part-time candidates for the degree need not meet the requirements of Clause 6 (a).

COURSES AVAILABLE FOR DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

SCHEDULE A

The following is a list of the subjects that may be studied in the Faculty of Arts, at Kensington. The subjects, which have been divided into two Groups, show the courses of each subject together with the distinguishing number of each course.

The Honours syllabus of a course incorporates the Pass syllabus of that course plus additional work; thus the hours shown for an Honours syllabus **include** the hours shown for the Pass course syllabus.

Further information on the content of each of the courses may be found in "Description of Subjects" in this Handbook and in Section D of the Calendar—Description of Subjects.

Group	Subject	Qualifying Course	Compulsory Hours per Week for 3 Terms
I	Drama	57.211 Drama I	4½
		57.212 Drama II	4
		57.222 Drama II (Honours)	6
		57.213 Drama IIIA	5
		57.223 Drama IIIA (Honours)	6
		57.233 Drama IIIB	3
		57.243 Drama IIIB (Honours)	6
		57.224 Drama IV (Honours)	4
I	Economics	15.101 Economics II	3
		15.151 Economics IT	3
		15.102 Economics II	4
		15.112 Economics II (Honours)	4
		15.133 Economics IIIA	4
		15.143 Economics IIIA (Honours)	4
		15.153 Economics IIIB (Honours)	5
		15.124 Economics IV (Honours)	6
I	English	50.111 English I	4
		50.112 English II	4
		50.122 English II (Honours)	6
		50.113 English IIIA	4
		50.123 English IIIA (Honours)	5
		50.133 English IIIB	3
		50.143 English IIIB (Honours)	4
		50.114 English IV (Honours)	6

Group	Subject	Qualifying Course	Compulsory Hours per Week for 3 Terms
I	French	56.111 French I	5
		56.112 French II	5
		56.122 French II (Honours)	7
		56.113 French IIIA	5
		56.123 French IIIA (Honours)	6
		56.133 French IIIB	4
		56.143 French IIIB (Honours)	5
I	Geography	56.114 French IV (Honours)	5
		27.041 Geography IA	5
		27.042 Geography IIA	4
		27.052 Geography IIA (Honours)	5½
		27.043 Geography IIIA	4½
		27.053 Geography IIIA (Honours)	5½
		27.063 Geography IIIB	4
I	German	27.073 Geography IIIB (Honours)	5
		64.001 German IZ	6
		64.111 German I	5
		64.002 German IIZ	6
		64.022 German IIZ (Honours)	7
		64.112 German II	6
		64.122 German II (Honours)	7
I	History	64.113 German IIIA	5
		64.123 German IIIA (Honours)	6
		64.133 German IIIB	5
		64.143 German IIIB (Honours)	6
		64.114 German IV (Honours)	5
		51.111 History I	3
		51.112 History IIA	3
I	Mathematics	51.132 History IIB	3
		51.122 History II (Honours)	4
		51.113 History IIIA	3
		51.123 History IIIA (Honours)	4
		51.133 History IIIB	3
		51.143 History IIIB (Honours)	4
		51.114 History IV (Honours)	2
I	Mathematics	10.011 Higher Mathematics I <i>or</i>	6
		10.001 Mathematics I <i>or</i>	6
		10.021 Mathematics IT	6
		10.911 Mathematics II	6
		10.921 Higher Mathematics II	7½
		10.912 Mathematics III	8
		10.922 Higher Mathematics III	10
		10.111 Pure Mathematics II	6
		10.121 Higher Pure Mathematics II	7½
		10.112 Pure Mathematics III	8
		10.122 Higher Pure Mathematics III	10
		10.123 Pure Mathematics IV (Honours)	10
		10.211 Applied Mathematics II	6
		10.221 Higher Applied Mathematics II	7½
		10.212 Applied Mathematics III	8
		10.222 Higher Applied Mathematics III	10

Group	Subject	Qualifying Course	Compulsory Hours per Week for 3 Terms
I	Philosophy	52.111 Philosophy I	4
		52.112 Philosophy II	4
		52.122 Philosophy II (Honours)	5
		52.113 Philosophy IIIA	4
		52.123 Philosophy IIIA (Honours)	6
		52.133 Philosophy IIIB (Honours)	6
		52.114 Philosophy IV (Honours)	4
I	Political Science	54.111 Political Science I	3½
		54.112 Political Science II	3½
		54.122 Political Science II (Honours)	5½
		54.113 Political Science IIIA	3
		54.123 Political Science IIIA (Honours)	5
		54.143 Political Science IIIB (Honours)	5
		54.114 Political Science IV (Honours)	5
I	Psychology	12.001 Psychology I	5
		12.012 Psychology II (Advanced)	8
		12.022 Psychology II	6
		12.032 Psychology II (Honours)	8
		12.023 Psychology IIIA	6
		12.033 Psychology IIIA (Honours)	9
		12.034 Psychology IIIB (Honours)	9
		12.035 Psychology IV (Honours)	6
I	Russian	59.001 Russian IZ	7
		59.111 Russian I	5
		59.002 Russian IIZ	7
		59.022 Russian IIZ (Honours)	8
		59.112 Russian II	6
		59.122 Russian II (Honours)	7
I	Sociology	53.111 Sociology I	4
		53.112 Sociology II	4½
		53.122 Sociology II (Honours)	6½
		53.113 Sociology IIIA	3
		53.123 Sociology IIIA (Honours)	6
		53.143 Sociology IIIB (Honours)	6
		53.114 Sociology IV (Honours)	6

Group	Subject	Qualifying Course	Compulsory Hours per Week for 3 Terms
I	Spanish	65.001 Spanish IZ	6
		65.111 Spanish I	5
		65.002 Spanish IIZ	6
		65.022 Spanish IIZ (Honours)	7
		65.112 Spanish II	5
		65.122 Spanish II (Honours)	7
		65.113 Spanish IIIA	5
		65.123 Spanish IIIA (Honours)	6
		65.133 Spanish IIIB	6
		65.143 Spanish IIIB (Honours)	6
		65.114 Spanish IV (Honours)	6
	Theory of Statistics	10.311 Theory of Statistics II	7
		10.321 Higher Theory of Statistics II	8
		10.312 Theory of Statistics III	8
		10.322 Higher Theory of Statistics III	9
		10.323 Theory of Statistics IV (Honours)	8
II	Physics	1.011 Higher Physics I <i>or</i>	6
		1.001 Physics I <i>or</i>	6
		1.041 Physics IC	6
		1.112 Physics II	8
	Chemistry	2.011 Higher Chemistry I <i>or</i>	6
		2.001 Chemistry I	6
		2.002 Chemistry IIS	9
	General Biology	17.001 General and Human Biology	6
	Botany	43.101 Botany I	9
	Zoology	45.101 Zoology I	9
	Geology	25.001 Geology I	6
		25.002 Geology II	9
	History and Philosophy of Science	62.111 Hist. and Phil. of Sc. I	4
		62.112 Hist. and Phil. of Sc. II	4
		62.122 Hist. and Phil. of Sc. II (Honours)	5
		62.113 Hist. and Phil. of Sc. IIIA	4
		62.123 Hist. and Phil. of Sc. IIIA (Honours)	6
		62.133 Hist. and Phil. of Sc. IIIB (Honours)	6
		62.114 Hist. and Phil. of Sc. IV (Honours)	4

SCHEDULE B

Programmes approved by the Faculty which make Pure Mathematics or the Theory of Statistics a major area of study are set out in this Schedule. Other programmes may also be approved—those shown should be taken as typical rather than exhaustive. Subjects indicated by the letters A, B, C, D and Z must be chosen so that any particular requirements relating to them are satisfied.

BACHELOR OF ARTS—PASS DEGREE

Programme	Course I		Course II		Course III	
	10.001	Mathematics I AI BI CI DI	10.911	Mathematics II AII	10.912	Mathematics III AIII
1						
2	10.001	Mathematics I AI BI CI	10.911	Mathematics II AII BII	10.912	Mathematics III AIII
3	10.001	Mathematics I AI BI CI	10.911	Mathematics II AII BII CII	10.912	Mathematics III
4	10.001 10.311	Mathematics I Theory of Statistics II AI BI	10.911 10.312	Mathematics II Theory of Statistics III AII BII	10.912	Mathematics III
5	10.001	AI BI Mathematics I	10.311	AII BII Theory of Statistics II		AIII BIII
6	10.001	Mathematics I AI BI CI DI	10.111 10.211	Pure Mathematics II Applied Mathematics II	10.112 10.212	Pure Mathematics III Applied Mathematics III
7	10.001	Mathematics I AI BI CI	10.111 10.211	Pure Mathematics II Applied Mathematics II AII BII	10.112	Pure Mathematics III
8	10.001	Mathematics I AI BI CI	10.111 10.211	Pure Mathematics II Applied Mathematics II AII BII	10.212	Applied Mathematics III

BACHELOR OF ARTS IN SPECIAL STUDIES—HONOURS DEGREE

A66

THE UNIVERSITY OF NEW SOUTH WALES

Course I	Course II	Course III	Course IV
10.011 Higher Mathematics I* AI BI	10.921 Higher Mathematics II 10.321 Higher Theory of Statistics AII	10.922 Higher Mathematics III 10.322 Higher Theory of Statistics III	10.123 Pure Mathematics IV
10.011 Higher Mathematics I* AI BI	10.121 Higher Pure Mathematics II 10.221 Higher Applied Mathematics II† AII	10.122 Higher Pure Mathematics III 10.222 Higher Applied Mathematics III	10.123 Pure Mathematics IV
10.011 Higher Mathematics I* AI BI	10.321 Higher Theory of Statistics II 10.911 Mathematics II AII	10.322 Higher Theory of Statistics III 10.912 Mathematics III	10.323 Theory of Statistics IV

* In certain circumstances, students may be permitted to enrol for second year Mathematics higher courses if they obtain high grades in 10.001 Mathematics I, and also meet the requirements of the Head of the School.

† Pre-requisite graded pass in Physics 1.001.

BACHELOR OF ARTS IN COMBINED SPECIAL STUDIES—HONOURS DEGREE

The second combined subject is indicated by Z

Course I	Course II	Course III	Course IV
10.011 Higher Mathematics I ZI AI	10.921 Higher Mathematics II ZII (H) AII	10.922 Higher Maths. III ZIIIA (H)	10.123 Pure Mathematics IV Z
10.011 Higher Mathematics I ZI AI BI	10.121 Higher Pure Mathematics II 10.221 Higher Applied Mathematics II	10.122 Higher Pure Mathematics III ZIIIA (H)	10.123 Pure Mathematics IV Z
10.011 Higher Mathematics I ZI AI	10.321 Higher Theory of Statistics II ZII (H) 10.911 Mathematics II	10.322 Higher Theory of Statistics III ZIIIA(H) 10.912 Mathematics III	10.323 Theory of Statistics IV Z

ANNUAL EXAMINATIONS

The annual examinations take place in November-December for students in 30-week courses. Timetables showing time and place at which individual examinations will be held are posted on the central notice boards in the Bio-Medical Building, Central Lecture Theatre Block, Chancellery, Dalton Building, Main Building and Western Grounds Area. *Misreading of the timetable is not an acceptable excuse for failure to attend an examination.* Examination results are posted to the term address of students. *No result will be given by telephone.*

Examination results may be reviewed for a fee of \$8 a subject, which is refundable in the event of an error being discovered. Applications for review must be submitted on the appropriate form, together with the necessary fee by the date indicated on the notification of results.

In the assessment of a student's progress in University courses, consideration is given to work in laboratory and class exercises and to any term or other tests given throughout the year, as well as to the annual examination results.

A student who through serious illness or other cause outside his control *is unable to attend an examination* is required to bring the circumstances (supported by a medical certificate or other evidence) to the notice of the Registrar *not later than seven days after the date of the examination.*

A student who believes that his performance *at an examination* has been affected by serious illness *during the year* or by other cause outside his control, and who desires these circumstances to be taken into consideration in determining his standing is required to bring the circumstances (supported by a medical certificate or other evidence) to the notice of the Registrar *not later than seven days after the date of the examination.*

All medical certificates should be as specific as possible concerning the severity and duration of the complaint and its effect on the student's ability to take the examinations.

A student who attempts an examination, yet claims that his performance is prejudiced by sickness *on the day of the examination*, must notify the Registrar or Examination Supervisor *before, during, or immediately after the examination*, and may be required to submit to medical examination.

A student suffering from a physical disability which puts him at a disadvantage in written examinations may apply to the Registrar for special provision when examinations are taken. The student may be required to support his request with medical evidence.

All students will receive an enrolment details form by 30th June. It is not necessary to return this form, unless any information recorded there is incorrect. Amended forms must be returned to the Examinations Branch by 17th July. Amendments notified after the closing date will not be accepted unless exceptional circumstances exist and approval is obtained from the Registrar. Where a late amendment is accepted, a late fee of \$6.00 will be payable. Amended forms returned to the Registrar will be acknowledged in writing within fourteen days.

Examinations are conducted in accordance with the following rules and procedure:—

- (a) Candidates are required to obey any instruction given by an examination supervisor for the proper conduct of the examination.
- (b) Candidates are required to be in their places in the examination room not less than ten minutes before the time for commencement.
- (c) No bag, writing paper, blotting paper, manuscript or book, other than a specified aid, is to be brought into the examination room.
- (d) No candidate shall be admitted to an examination after thirty minutes from the time of commencement of the examination.
- (e) No candidate shall be permitted to leave the examination room before the expiry of thirty minutes from the time the examination commences.
- (f) No candidate shall be re-admitted to the examination room after he has left it unless during the full period of his absence he has been under approved supervision.
- (g) A candidate shall not by any improper means obtain, or endeavour to obtain, assistance in his work, give, or endeavour to give, assistance to any other candidate, or commit any breach of good order.
- (h) Smoking is not permitted during the course of examination.
- (i) A candidate who commits any infringement of the rules governing examinations is liable to disqualification at the particular examination, to immediate expulsion from the examination room, and to such further penalty as may be determined in accordance with the By-laws.

Deferred Examinations

Deferred examinations may be granted in the following cases:--

- (i) When a student through illness or some other acceptable circumstance has been prevented from taking the annual examination or has been placed at a serious disadvantage during the annual examinations.

Applications for deferred examinations in the first category must be lodged with the Registrar with appropriate evidence of the circumstances (e.g., medical certificate) not later than seven days after the examination concerned.

All such applications shall be reported to the Head of the School responsible for the subject. Before a deferred examination is granted on medical grounds, regard shall be paid to the students' class and assignment work in the subject, to his general performance in the year, and to the significance of the annual examination in compiling the composite mark.

- (ii) To help resolve a doubt as to whether a student has reached the required standing in a subject.
- (iii) To allow a student by further study to reach the required standard in a subject. The granting of a deferred examination in such cases will be based on the general quality of the student's performance.
- (iv) Where a student's standing at the annual examinations is such that his progression or graduation could depend on his failure in one subject only, then his position in that subject shall be again reviewed with a view to determining whether a deferred examination may be granted notwithstanding his failure otherwise to qualify for such concession.

As from the annual examinations in 1969, except on medical or compassionate grounds, no further deferred examination may be granted in the Arts degree course in the subjects offered by the Schools of Drama, Economics, English, French, History, Philosophy, Russian and Sociology.

Deferred examinations must be taken at the centre in which the student is enrolled, unless he has been sent on compulsory industrial training to remote country centres or interstate. An application to take an examination away from the centre in which enrolled must be lodged with the Registrar immediately examination results are received. Normally, the student will be directed to the nearest University for the conduct of the deferred examination.

A student eligible to sit for a deferred examination must lodge with the Accountant an application accompanied by the fee of \$6 per subject, by the date indicated on the notification of results.

DESCRIPTIONS OF SUBJECTS

DESCRIPTIONS OF SUBJECTS

GROUP I

Identifying Number	School or Department
57	Drama
15	Economics
50	English
56	French
27	Geography
64	German
51	History
10	Mathematics
52	Philosophy
54	Political Science
12	Psychology
59	Russian
53	Sociology
65	Spanish

GROUP II

17	Biological Sciences
43	Botany
2	Chemistry
25	Geology
62	History and Philosophy of Science
1	Physics
45	Zoology

55	Librarianship
----	---------------

GROUP I**MATHEMATICS****10.001 Mathematics I**

A first year course in Mathematics. Calculus, analysis, analytic geometry, linear algebra, an introduction to abstract algebra, an introduction to computer programming.

TEXTBOOKS

Blatt, J. M. *Introduction to Fortran IV Programming*. Prentice-Hall.

Purcell, E. J. *Calculus with Analytic Geometry*. Appleton-Century-Crofts.

It is expected that *Professor G. M. Kelly's textbook* will be available in its preliminary edition.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Bere, L. *Calculus*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Birkhoff, G. & MacLane, S. *A Shorter Survey of Modern Algebra*. Collier-Macmillan.

Campbell, H. F. *Matrices with Applications*. Appleton-Century-Crofts.

Lange, I. H. *Elementary Linear Algebra*. Wiley.

McCoy, N. H. *Introduction to Modern Algebra*. Allyn & Bacon.

Pedoe, D. *A Geometric Introduction to Linear Algebra*. Wiley.

Polya, G. *How to Solve It*. Doubleday Anchor.

Smith, W. K. *Limits and Continuity*. Collier-Macmillan.

Spivak, M. *Calculus*. Benjamin.

SUPPLEMENTARY READING LIST

Adler, I. *The New Mathematics*. Mentor.

Allendoerfer, C. B. & Oakley, C. O. *Principles of Mathematics*. McGraw-Hill.

Courant, R. & Robbins, H. *What is Mathematics*. O.U.P.

Sawyer, W. W. *A Concrete Approach to Abstract Algebra*. Freeman.

Sawyer, W. W. *Prelude to Mathematics*. Pelican.

10.011 Higher Mathematics I

Calculus, analytic geometry, linear algebra, an introduction to abstract algebra, elementary computing.

TEXTBOOKS

Blatt, J. M. *Introduction to Fortran IV Programming*. Prentice-Hall.

Fagg, S. V. *Differential Equations*. English Universities Press.

Spivak, M. *Calculus*. Benjamin.

It is expected that *Professor G. M. Kelly's textbook* will be available in its preliminary edition.

REFERENCE BOOKS

As for 10.001 plus:

Abraham, R. *Linear and Multilinear Algebra*. Benjamin.

Brauer, F. & Nohel, J. *Ordinary Differential Equations*. Benjamin.

Burkhill, J. C. *A First Course in Mathematical Analysis*. C.U.P.

Hochstadt, H. *Differential Equations*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Lang, S. *Linear Algebra*. Addison-Wesley.

Murdoch, D. C. *Linear Algebra for Undergraduates*. Wiley.

Spivak, M. *Calculus on Manifolds*. Benjamin.

SUPPLEMENTARY READING LIST

As for 10.001 plus:

Arnold, B. H. *Intuitive Concepts in Elementary Topology*. Prentice-Hall.

- Bell, E. T. *Men of Mathematics*. 2 vols. Pelican.
 David, F. N. *Games, Gods and Gambling*. Griffin.
 Felix, L. *The Modern Aspect of Mathematics*. Science.
 Huff, D. *How to Lie with Statistics*. Gollancz.
 Reid, C. *From Zero to Infinity*. Routledge & Kegan Paul.

10.021 Mathematics IT

Calculus, analysis, analytic geometry, algebra, probability theory, elementary computing.

TEXTBOOKS

- Blatt, J. M. *Introduction to Fortran IV Programming*. Prentice-Hall.
 Purcell, E. J. *Calculus with Analytic Geometry*. Appleton-Century-Crofts.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Allendoerfer, C. B. & Oakley, C. O. *Fundamentals of College Algebra*. McGraw-Hill.
 Bates, G. E. *Probability*. Addison-Wesley.
 Burford, R. L. *Introduction to Finite Probability*. Merrill.
 Christian, R. C. *Logic and Sets*. Blaisdell.
 Fine, N. J. *Introduction to Modern Mathematics*. Rand McNally & Co.
 Hoyt, J. P. *A Brief Introduction to Probability Theory*. International Text Book Co.
 Johnson, W. G. & Zaccaro, L. N. *Modern Introductory Mathematics*. McGraw-Hill.

10.111 Pure Mathematics II

Consists of 10.111A, 10.111B & 10.111C.

10.111A Pure Mathematics II—Algebra

Vector Spaces: inner products, linear operators, spectral theory, quadratic forms. Linear Programming: convex sets and polyhedra, feasible solutions, optimality, duality.

TEXTBOOKS

- Gass, H. *Linear Programming*. International Students' Ed. McGraw-Hill.
 Tropper, A. M. *Linear Algebra*. Nelson. Paperback.

10.111B Pure Mathematics II—Analysis

Complex variables: analytic functions, elementary functions, Taylor and Laurent series, integrals, Cauchy's theorem, residues, evaluation of certain real integrals, maximum modulus principles. Linear differential equations of the second order: equations with constant coefficients, power series solutions, Laplace transforms. Bessel functions.

TEXTBOOKS

- Betz, H. Burcham, P. B. & Fwing, G.M. *Differential Equations with Applications*. I.S.R. Harper.
 Churchill, R. V. *Complex Variables and Applications*. International Students' Ed. McGraw-Hill.

REFERENCE BOOK

- Knopp, K. *Theory of Functions*. Part 1. Dover.

10.111C Pure Mathematics II—Abstract Algebra

Abstract Algebra: Euclidean algorithm, unique factorization theorem, mathematical systems, groups, determination of small groups, homo-

morphisms and normal subgroups. Geometry: elementary concepts of Euclidean, projective and affine geometries.

TEXTBOOKS

Meserve, B. E. *Fundamental Concepts of Geometry*. Addison-Wesley.
Miller, K. *Elements of Modern Abstract Algebra*. International Students' Ed. Harper.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Birkhoff, G. & MacLane, S. *A Survey of Modern Algebra*. Macmillan.
Lederman, W. *Introduction to the Theory of Groups*. Oliver & Boyd.

10.121 Higher Pure Mathematics II

Consists of 10.121A, 10.121B & 10.121D.

10.121A Higher Pure Mathematics II—Algebra

Linear Algebra: vector spaces, commutative rings, polynomials, modules, linear transformations, eigen vectors, invariant subspaces, canonical forms, linear functions, bilinear and multi-linear algebra. Group Theory: subgroups, quotient groups, isomorphisms, Lagrange's theorem, Sylow's theorem.

10.121A Higher Pure Mathematics II—Algebra

TEXTBOOK

Lang, S. *Linear Algebra*. W.S.S. Addison-Wesley.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Abraham, R. *Linear and Multilinear Algebra*. Benjamin.
Herstein, I. M. *Topics in Algebra*. Blaisdell.
Hoffman, K. & Kunze, R. *Linear Algebra*. Prentice-Hall.
Van der Waerden, B. L. *Modern Algebra*. Parts 1 & 2. Ungar.

10.121B Higher Pure Mathematics II—Analysis

Analytic functions, Laurent and Taylor series, calculus of residues, evaluation of real integrals, analytic continuation, infinite products, entire functions, the Weierstrass factorization theorem, Mittag-Leffler expansions, conformal mapping, elliptic functions.

TEXTBOOK

Duncan, J. *The Elements of Complex Analysis*. Wiley. Paperback.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Cartan, H. *Elementary Theory of Analytic Functions of One or Several Variables*. Addison-Wesley.
Knopp, K. *Problem Book*. I & II. Dover.
Knopp, K. *Theory of Functions*. Vols. 1 & 2. Dover.

10.121D Higher Pure Mathematics II—Real Variable Theory

Topology of metric spaces, functions over metric spaces, analysis in n -dimension. The Riemann integral, Lebesgue measure, L^2 spaces, Fourier series.

TEXTBOOK

Goldberg, R. R. *Methods of Real Analysis*. Blaisdell.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Dieudonné, J. *Foundation of Modern Analysis*. Academic.
Knopp, K. *Infinite Series*. Dover.

10.112 Pure Mathematics III

Consists of four of 10.112A, 10.112B, 10.112C, 10.112D & 10.112E.

10.112A Pure Mathematics III—Algebra

Rings, fields, groups.

TEXTBOOK

Miller, K. *Elements of Modern Abstract Algebra*. International Students' Ed. Harper.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Birkhoff, G. & MacLane, S. *A Survey of Modern Algebra*. Macmillan.
Dean, R. A. *Elements of Abstract Algebra*. Wiley.

10.112B Pure Mathematics III—Functional Analysis

Elementary treatment of operators in Hilbert space.

TEXTBOOKS

Berberian, S. K. *Introduction to Hilbert Space*. O.U.P., 1961.
Schmeidler, W. *Linear Operators in Hilbert Space*. Academic. Paperback.

REFERENCE BOOK

Halmos, P. R. *A Hilbert Space Problem Book*. Van Nostrand, 1967.

10.112C Pure Mathematics III—Differential Geometry

Curves and surfaces in space. Differential forms. Curvature.

TEXTBOOK

O'Neill, B. *Elementary Differential Geometry*. Academic.

10.112D Pure Mathematics III—Set Theory

Cardinal and ordinal numbers. Elementary topology of surfaces.

TEXTBOOKS

Fan, K. & Frechet, M. *Initiation to Combinatorial Topology*. Prindle, Weber, Schmidt.

Halmos, P. R. *Naïve Set Theory*. Van Nostrand.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Blackett, D. W. *Elementary Topology*. Academic.

Kamke, E. *Theory of Sets*. Dover.

Wilder, R. L. *Foundations of Mathematics*. Wiley.

10.112E Pure Mathematics III—Differential Equations

Partial differential equations, characteristics, equations of mathematical physics, stability theory.

TEXTBOOKS

Hurewicz, W. *Lectures in Ordinary Differential Equations*. M.I.T.

Smith, M. G. *Introduction to the Theory of Partial Differential Equations*. The New University Mathematics Series. Van Nostrand.

REFERENCE BOOK

Greenspan, D. *Introduction to Partial Differential Equations*. McGraw-Hill.

10.122 Higher Pure Mathematics III

Consists of 10.122A, 10.122C and 10.122F together with either 10.122D or 10.112B or 10.112E.

10.122A Higher Pure Mathematics III—Algebra

As in 10.112A but in more detail.

TEXTBOOKS

Burrow, M. *Representation of Finite Groups*. Academic. Paperback.
 Herstein, I. N. *Topics in Algebra*. Blaisdell.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Artin, E. *Galois Theory*. Notre Dame Math. Lect. No. 2.
 Birkhoff, G. & MacLane, S. *Algebra*. Macmillan.
 Lang, S. *Algebra*. Addison-Wesley.

10.122C Higher Pure Mathematics III—Differential Geometry and Complex Variable Theory

Differential geometry of curves and surfaces, Riemannian geometry, complex variable theory, analytic continuation, Riemann surfaces.

TEXTBOOKS

Cartan, H. *Elementary Theory of Analytic Functions of One or Several Complex Variables*. Addison-Wesley.
 O'Neill, B. *Elementary Differential Geometry*. Academic.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Ahlfors, L. V. *Complex Analysis*. McGraw-Hill.
 Dieudonne, J. *Foundations of Modern Analysis*. Academic.
 Springer, G. *Introduction to Riemann Surfaces*. Addison-Wesley.

10.122D Higher Pure Mathematics III—Number Theory and Logic

Elementary number theory, mathematical logic, axioms of set theory, algebraic number theory.

TEXTBOOKS

LeVeque, W. J. *Topics in Number Theory*. Vol. 1. Addison-Wesley, 1956.
 Wilder, R. L. *Introduction to Foundations of Mathematics*. International ed. Wiley.

REFERENCE BOOK

Hardy, G. H. & Wright, E. M. *Introduction to the Theory of Numbers*. O.U.P.

10.122F Higher Pure Mathematics III—Topology and Integration

Topological spaces, separation axioms, measure theory, Fubini's theorem, absolute continuity.

TEXTBOOKS

Asplund, E. & Bungart, L. *A First Course in Integration*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
 Simmons, G. F. *Introduction to Topology and Modern Analysis*. McGraw-Hill, 1963.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Bourbaki, N. *General Topology*. Parts 1-2. Addison-Wesley.
 Hocking, J. G. & Young, G. *General Topology*. Addison-Wesley.

10.123 Pure Mathematics IV

Specialized study in selected topics for students planning to graduate with honours.

For textbooks, see Lecturers concerned.

10.211 Applied Mathematics II

Consists of 10.211A, 10.211B & 10.211C.

10.211A Applied Mathematics II—Mathematical Methods

Review of functions of two and three variables, divergence, gradient, curl; line, surface, and volume integrals; Green's and Stokes' theorems. Special functions, including gamma and Bessel functions. Differential equations and boundary value problems, including vibrating string and vibrating circular membrane; Fourier series and Fourier-Bessel series.

TEXTBOOKS

Bowman, F. *Introduction to Bessel Functions*. Dover.

Hilton, P. J. *Partial Derivatives*. Dover.

Sneddon, I. N. *Fourier Series*. Dover.

Spiegel, M. R. *Theory and Problems of Vector Analysis*. Schaum.

REFERENCE BOOK

Dettman, J. W. *Mathematical Methods in Physics and Engineering*. McGraw-Hill.

10.211B Applied Mathematics II—Analytical Dynamics

Kinematics of particles and rigid bodies. Dynamics of particles, including simple harmonic motion and motion in a central force field. Dynamics of systems of particles, conservation principles, collisions, rocket motion. Dynamics of rigid bodies, including compound pendulum and Euler's equations. Lagrange's and Hamilton's equations.

TEXTBOOK

Symon, K. R. *Mechanics*. Addison-Wesley.

REFERENCE BOOK

Fowles, G. R. *Analytical Mechanics*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

10.211C Applied Mathematics II—Hydrodynamics

Conservation laws and Bernoulli's equation for one-dimensional flow. Equations of continuity and Euler's equation. Kelvin's theorem. Incompressible, irrotational flow in two and three dimensions, including applications of complex variables, method of images, harmonic functions, and axially symmetric flow. Introduction to compressible and viscous fluids.

TEXTBOOK

Rutherford, D. E. *Fluid Dynamics*. Oliver & Boyd.

10.221 Higher Applied Mathematics II

Consists of 10.221A, 10.221B & 10.221C.

10.221A Higher Applied Mathematics II—Mathematical Methods

As for 10.211A, but in greater depth.

TEXTBOOKS

Smith, G. D. *Vector Analysis including the Dynamics of a Rigid Body*. O.U.P.

Sneddon, I. N. *Special Functions of Mathematical Physics and Chemistry*. Dover.

Stephenson, G. *An Introduction to Partial Differential Equations for Science Students*. Longmans. Paperback.

REFERENCE BOOK

Dettman, J. W. *Mathematical Methods in Physics and Engineering*. McGraw-Hill.

10.221B Higher Applied Mathematics II—Analytical Dynamics

As for 10.211B, but in greater depth.

TEXTBOOK

McCuskey, S. W. *Introduction to Advanced Dynamics*. Addison-Wesley.

REFERENCE BOOK

Goldstein, H. *Classical Mechanics*. Addison-Wesley.

10.221C Higher Applied Mathematics II—Hydrodynamics

As for 10.211C, but in greater depth.

TEXTBOOK

Curle, N. & Davies, H. J. *Modern Fluid Dynamics*. Vol. 1. Van Nostrand.

REFERENCE BOOK

Landau, L. D. & Lifshitz, E. M. *Fluid Mechanics*. Pergamon.

10.212 Applied Mathematics III

Consists of 10.212A, 10.212B, 10.212C & 10.212D.

10.212A Applied Mathematics III—Numerical Analysis

Polynomial approximation, interpolation and extrapolation, numerical quadrature, solution of ordinary differential equations, sets of linear equations, matrix eigenvalues and eigenvectors, boundary value problems, partial differential equations. Tutorial exercises will involve the use of an electronic computer.

TEXTBOOK

Conte, S. D. *Elementary Numerical Analysis*. McGraw-Hill.

REFERENCE BOOK

Ralston, A. *A First Course in Numerical Analysis*. McGraw-Hill.

10.212B Applied Mathematics III—Continuum Mechanics

Cartesian tensors, stress and strain in continuous media. Equations of equilibrium and motion. Equations of elasticity. Bending and torsion of beams. Plane elasticity (if time available). Viscous flow of liquids (if time available).

REFERENCE BOOK

Long, R. L. *Mechanics of Solids and Fluids*. Prentice-Hall.

10.212C Applied Mathematics III—Maxwell's Equations

Electrostatic and quasi-static magnetic fields: mathematical formulation of basic laws, field equations, methods of solution, general theorems, polarization, energy and mechanical forces. Electromagnetic fields: Maxwell's equations, Poynting theorem, electromagnetic potentials, radiation, vector wave equation, solutions, reflection and refraction, cavity resonators, wave guides.

TEXTBOOK

Corson, D. & Lorrain, P. *Introduction to Electromagnetic Fields and Waves*. Freeman.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Jackson, J. D. *Classical Electrodynamics*. Wiley.
 Panofsky, W. K. H. & Phillips, M. *Classical Electricity and Magnetism*.
 Addison-Wesley.

10.212D Applied Mathematics III—Mathematical Methods

Sturm-Liouville equation, eigenvalues, expansion in orthonormal functions. Fourier, Fourier-Bessel and Legendre series as special cases. Contour integration. Fourier and Laplace transforms, with application to ordinary and partial differential equations. Diffusion equation and transmission-line equation. Wave equation.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Raven, F. H. *Mathematics of Engineering Systems*. McGraw-Hill.
 Schelkunoff, S. A. *Applied Mathematics for Engineers and Scientists*. Van Nostrand.

10.222 Higher Applied Mathematics III

Consists of 10.222A, 10.222B, 10.222C, 10.222F & 10.222D or 10.222E (the last two mentioned offered in alternate years).

10.222A Higher Applied Mathematics III—Numerical Analysis

As for 10.212A, but in greater depth.

TEXTBOOK

- Conte, S. D. *Elementary Numerical Analysis*. McGraw-Hill.

REFERENCE BOOK

- Ralston, A. *A First Course in Numerical Analysis*. McGraw-Hill.

10.222B Higher Applied Mathematics III—Continuum Mechanics

Not offered in 1970.

10.222C Higher Applied Mathematics III—Maxwell's Equations and Special Relativity

Maxwell's equations: as for 10.212C, but in greater depth, and including Maxwell stress tensor, electromagnetic momentum, and radiation pressure. Relativity: relativistic kinematics, dynamics and electrodynamics, radiation from moving charges, radiation damping.

TEXTBOOKS

- Lawden, D. F. *Tensor Calculus and Relativity*. Methuen.
 Tralli, N. *Classical Electromagnetic Theory*. International Students' Ed.
 McGraw-Hill.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Einstein, A. et al. *The Principle of Relativity*. Dover.
 Jackson, J. D. *Classical Electrodynamics*. Wiley.
 Moller, C. *The Theory of Relativity*. O.U.P.
 Panofsky, W. K. H. & Phillips, M. *Classical Electricity and Magnetism*.
 Addison-Wesley.
 Pauli, W. *Theory of Relativity*. Pergamon.

10.222D Higher Applied Mathematics III—Complex Variables and Integral Transforms

Functions of a complex variable, contour integration. Fourier, Laplace and Mellin transforms, solutions of ordinary and partial differential equations. Asymptotic expansions.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Courant, R. & Hilbert, D. *Methods of Mathematical Physics*. Vol. 1. Interscience.

Lighthill, M. J. *Fourier Analysis and Generalised Functions*. C.U.P. Paperback.

Watson, G. N. & Whittaker, E. T. *A Course in Modern Analysis*. C.U.P.

10.222E Higher Applied Mathematics III—Boundary Value Problems and Special Functions

Methods of solution of boundary value problems for partial differential equations, including the Poisson, Laplace, diffusion, and wave equations. Methods discussed include separation of variables; Sturm-Liouville theory; integral representations; Greens functions; perturbation theory.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Courant, R. & Hilbert, D. *Methods of Mathematical Physics*. Vols. 1 & 2. Interscience.

Duff, G. F. D. & Naylor, D. *Differential Equations of Applied Mathematics*. Wiley.

Feshback, H. & Morse, P. M. *Methods of Theoretical Physics*. Parts 1 & 2. McGraw-Hill.

10.222F Higher Applied Mathematics III—Quantum Mechanics

Review of physical basis for quantum mechanics, simple harmonic oscillator, hydrogen atom. General formalism, angular momentum, perturbation theory and other approximation methods. Scattering problems.

TEXTBOOK

Schiff, L. I. *Quantum Mechanics*. 3rd ed. International Students' Ed. McGraw-Hill.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Landau, L. D. & Lifshitz, E. M. *Quantum Mechanics*. Pergamon.

Messiah, A. *Quantum Mechanics*. Vols. 1 & 2. North-Holland.

STATISTICS

Students majoring in Theory of Statistics select Mathematics and Statistics courses in accordance with the table set out earlier.

10.311 Theory of Statistics II

An introduction to an axiomatic treatment of probability. Variates (univariates, multivariates, expectations, moment generating and characteristic functions). Standard distributions. Sampling distributions. Point estimation (moments, maximum likelihood, minimum χ^2 , etc.). Confidence interval estimation, exact and approximate. Elementary Neyman-Pearson

theory of tests of significance, standard significance tests, Regression (including curvilinear) on a single fixed variable.

INTRODUCTORY READING

Bross, I. D. J. *Design for Decision*. Macmillan.

Huff, D. *How to Lie with Statistics*. Gollancz.

Moroney, M. J. *Facts from Figures*. Pelican.

TEXTBOOKS

Craig, A. T. & Hogg, R. V. *Introduction to Mathematical Statistics*. 2nd ed. Macmillan.

Kendall, M. G. & Stuart, A. *The Advanced Theory of Statistics*. Vols. 1 & 2. 2nd ed. Griffin.

Statistical Tables.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Anderson, R. L. & Bancroft, T. A. *Statistical Theory in Research*. McGraw-Hill.

Graybill, F. A. & Mood, A. M. *Introduction to the Theory of Statistics*. McGraw-Hill.

Hartley, H. O. & Pearson, E. S. *Biometrika Tables for Statisticians*. C.U.P.

Parzen, E. *Modern Probability Theory and Its Applications*. Wiley.

10.321 Higher Theory of Statistics II

10.311 at greater depth and covering a slightly wider field. Approximately one hour per week will be devoted to the additional work.

INTRODUCTORY READING, TEXT AND REFERENCE BOOKS

As for 10.311 Theory of Statistics II.

10.312 Theory of Statistics III

Consists of 10.312A, 10.312B, 10.312C and 10.312D.

10.312A Theory of Statistics III—Stochastic Processes and Biological Statistics

Conditional expectations, generating functions, branching processes, finite Markov chains, introduction to finite-state space Markov processes in continuous time, applications of stochastic processes in genetics.

TEXTBOOK

Bailey, N. T. J. *Elements of Stochastic Processes with Application to the Natural Sciences*. Wiley.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Feller, W. *An Introduction to Probability Theory and Its Applications*. Vol. 1, 3rd ed. International Students' Ed. Wiley.

Finney, D. J. *Statistical Methods for Biological Assay*. Griffin.

10.312B Theory of Statistics III—Analysis of Variance (Applications) and Sampling

Principles of good experimental design, analyses of fully randomised and randomised block designs, factorial treatment structure, components of variance, multiple comparisons; finite populations, simple random sampling, stratified random sampling, optimum allocation, estimation of sample size.

TEXTBOOKS

Johnson, N. L. & Leone, F. C. *Statistics and Experimental Design*. Vol. 2. Wiley.
Statistical Tables.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Cochran, W. G. *Sampling Techniques*. Wiley.
 Cox, D. R. *Planning of Experiments*. Wiley.
 Cochran, W. G. & Cox, G. M. *Experimental Designs*. International Students' Ed. Wiley.

10.312C Theory of Statistics III—Analysis of Variance (Theory) and Project

Multivariate normal distribution, quadratic forms, multiple regression, theory of the general linear hypothesis and its application to experimental designs.

TEXTBOOK

Graybill, F. A. *An Introduction to Linear Statistical Models*. McGraw-Hill.

REFERENCE BOOK

Anderson, T. W. *An Introduction to Multivariate Statistical Analysis*. Wiley.

10.312D Theory of Statistics III—Contingency Tables, Linear Programming and Computing

General theory of the 2×2 contingency table, X^2 test and exact test, $m \times n$ contingency table subdivision of X^2 ; convex sets, convex polyhedra, the simplex method, duality, formulation of mixed integer programming problems; the full Fortran IV system, a general purpose simulation language such as SIMSCRIPT.

TEXTBOOK

Gass, S. R. *Linear Programming—Methods and Applications*. McGraw-Hill.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Hartley, H. O. & Pearson, E. S. *Biometrika Tables for Statisticians*. C.U.P.
 Kendall, M. G. & Stuart, A. *The Advanced Theory of Statistics*. Vol. 2. 2nd ed. Griffin.

10.322 Higher Theory of Statistics III

Consists of 10.322A, 10.322B, 10.322C, and 10.322D.

10.322A Higher Theory of Statistics III—Stochastic Processes and Biological Statistics

As for 10.312A, but in greater depth.

TEXTBOOK

Feller, W. *An Introduction to Probability Theory and Its Applications*. Vol. 2. Wiley.

REFERENCE BOOK

Cox, D. R. & Miller, H. D. *The Theory of Stochastic Processes*. Methuen.

10.322B Higher Theory of Statistics III—Analysis of Variance (Applications) and Sampling

As for 10.312B, but in greater depth.

TEXTBOOKS

Johnson, N. L. & Leone, F. C. *Statistics and Experimental Design*, Vol. 2. Wiley.
Statistical Tables.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Cochran, W. G. *Sampling Techniques*. Wiley.
 Cox, D. R. *Planning of Experiments*. Wiley.
 Cochran, W. G. & Cox, G. M. *Experimental Designs*. International Students' Ed. Wiley.

10.322C Higher Theory of Statistics III—Analysis of Variance (Theory) and Project

As for 10.312C, but in greater depth.

TEXTBOOK

Graybill, F. A. *An Introduction to Linear Statistical Models*. McGraw-Hill.

REFERENCE BOOK

Anderson, T. W. *An Introduction to Multivariate Statistical Analysis*. Wiley.

10.322D Higher Theory of Statistics III—Contingency Tables, Linear Programming and Computing

As for 10.312D, but in greater depth.

TEXTBOOK

Gass, S. R. *Linear Programming—Methods and Applications*. McGraw-Hill.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Hartley, H. O. & Pearson, E. S. *Biometrika Tables for Statisticians*. C.U.P.
 Kendall, M. G. & Stuart, A. *The Advanced Theory of Statistics*, Vol. 2. 2nd ed. Griffin.

10.323 Theory of Statistics III

Specialized study, from the topics set out, for students attempting honours in the Science or Arts courses with a major in Statistics. Mathematical basis. Experimental design; response surfaces. Stochastic processes. Theories of inference. Sequential analysis. Non-parametric methods. Multivariate analysis. Mathematical programming. Information theory. Discrete distributions. Project.

TEXTBOOKS

Feller, W. *An Introduction to Probability Theory and Its Applications*, Vol. 1. 3rd ed. International Students' Ed. Wiley.
 Graybill, F. A. *An Introduction to Linear Statistical Models*. McGraw-Hill.
 Hartley, H. O. & Pearson, E. S. *Biometrika Tables for Statisticians*. C.U.P.
 Johnson, N. L. & Leone, F. C. *Statistics and Experimental Design*, Vol. 2. Wiley.
 Kendall, M. G. & Stuart, A. *The Advanced Theory of Statistics*, Vols. 1 & 2. 2nd ed. Vol. 3. Griffin.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Anderson, T. W. *An Introduction to Multivariate Statistical Analysis*. Wiley.
 Blackwell, D. & Girshick, M. A. *Theory of Games and Statistical Decisions*. Wiley.
 Bradley, J. V. *Distribution-free Statistical Tests*. Prentice-Hall.
 Cochran, W. G. & Cox, G. M. *Experimental Designs*. International Students' Ed. Wiley.
 Feller, W. *An Introduction to Mathematical Probability and Its Applications*. Vol. 2. Wiley.
 Greenberg, B. G. & Sarhan, A. E. *Contributions to Order Statistics*. Wiley.
 Karlin, S. *A First Course in Stochastic Processes*. Academic.
 Kempthorne, O. *The Design and Analysis of Experiment*. Wiley.
 Lehmann, E. L. *Tests of Hypotheses*. Wiley.
 Miller, R. G. *Simultaneous Statistical Inference*. McGraw-Hill.
 Moran, P. A. P. *An Introduction to Probability Theory*. O.U.P.
 Morrison, D. F. *Multivariate Statistical Methods*. McGraw-Hill.
 Noether, G. E. *Elements of Non-parametric Statistics*. Wiley.
 Patil, G. P. *Classical and Contagious Discrete Distributions*. Stat. Pub. Soc.
 Rao, C. R. *Linear Statistical Inference and Its Applications*. Wiley.
 Savage, L. J. *Foundations of Statistics*. Wiley.
 Savage, L. J. *The Foundations of Statistical Inference*. Methuen.
 Scheffe, H. *The Analysis of Variance*. Wiley.
 Wald, A. *Sequential Analysis*. Wiley.
 Wald, A. *Statistical Decision Functions*. Wiley.
 Wetherill, G. B. *Sequential Methods in Statistics*. Methuen.
 Yaglom, A. M. *An Introduction to the Theory of Stationary Random Functions*. Prentice-Hall.

10.911 Mathematics II

Consists of 10.111A, 10.111B & 10.211A.

10.921 Higher Mathematics II

Consists of 10.221A, 10.121A & 10.121B.

19.912 Mathematics III

Consists of 10.111C, 10.112D, 10.212A and one of 10.112C, 10.112E or 10.212D.

10.922 Higher Mathematics III

Consists of 10.122A, 10.122C, 10.122F & 10.121D.

PSYCHOLOGY

12.001 Psychology I

An introduction to the nature, content and methods of psychology: the determinants of behaviour, with special emphasis on the study of motivation, the dynamics of adjustment, and individual differences; methods of psychological observation or data-gathering, and elementary statistical procedures appropriate to the organization and description of the data of observation.

Part A—Theory

TEXTBOOKS

- Birney, R. C. & Tecvan, R. C. eds. *Measuring Human Motivation*. Van Nostrand, 1962.
 Hilgard, E. R. & Atkinson, R. C. *Introduction to Psychology*. 4th ed. Harcourt, N.Y., 1967.
 Savage, R. D. *Psychometric Assessment of the Individual Child*. Penguin, 1968.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Bindra, D. & Stewart, J. ed. *Motivation and Emotion*. Penguin.
 Chaplin, J. P. *Dictionary of Psychology*. Dell, 1968.
 Deese, J. *Principles of Psychology*. Allyn & Bacon, 1967.
 Dyal, J. A. *Readings in Psychology: Understanding Human Behaviour*. McGraw-Hill, 1967.
 Freud, S. *Psychopathology of Everyday Life*. Any ed.
 Krech, D., Crutchfield, R. S. & Livson, N. *Elements of Psychology*. 2nd ed. Knopf, N.Y., 1969.
 McKinney, F. *Understanding Personality: Cases in Counselling*. Houghton, 1965.
 Morgan, C. T. & King, R. A. *Introduction to Psychology*. McGraw-Hill, 1966.
 Perez, J. F. et al. *General Psychology: Selected Readings*. Van Nostrand, 1967.
 Scientific American. *Readings from: Frontiers of Psychological Research*. Freeman, 1964.

Part B—Practical

TEXTBOOK

- Llewellyn, K. *Statistics for Psychology I*. U.N.S.W. Press, 1968.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Chase, C. I. *Elementary Statistical Procedures*. McGraw-Hill, 1967.
 Hays, W. L. *Basic Statistics*. Brooks/Cole, 1967.
 McCollough, C. & Van Atta, L. *Introduction to Descriptive Statistics and Correlation*. McGraw-Hill, 1965.
Psychology II Subjects in 1970

12.012 Psychology II

An advanced second year pass course in Psychology, of eight hours per week.

- Available (a) to any student who has obtained a Credit or better grade in Psychology I and
 (b) to students who have been awarded a clear Pass in Psychology I and also have attained a standard in method, statistics, and class work which shows them to be qualified for the Advanced Pass Course, 12.012.

Progression from 12.012 Psychology II (Advanced) is to the Advanced Pass Course, 12.013 Psychology III (Advanced). (Admission to 12.013 Psychology III is only by way of 12.012 or 12.032.)

The development and structure of personality and the evolution of behaviour through learning, together with associated practical work. In the theory lectures attention is given to the effects of interpersonal relationships at successive stages of development; the influence of heredity and socio-economic factors upon personality variables; approaches to the description of personality structure; the changing emphasis upon learning rather than instinctive behaviour, and the developments within learning itself, from simple mechanisms such as habituation to complex processes such as insight and concept learning. The practical course on research methods will attempt to develop a critical approach; illustrate various areas covered in the theory course; provide information about fundamental research procedures and the statistical techniques appropriate to them.

12.022 Psychology II

The basic second year pass course in Psychology, of six hours per week.

Available to any student who has completed Psychology I.

Progression to Psychology III is *not* possible from 12.022 except that students who have completed Psychology II may enrol in 12.023 Psychology IIIA (Pass), which will be offered in 1970 but not thereafter.

The psychology of personality and adjustment—Problems and reactions in human adjustment and maladjustment; minor and major psychological disturbances. Some underlying theoretical assumptions will be examined. *Psychological Testing*—Theoretical aspects of psychological testing; applications and evaluation of personality and ability assessment in psychological, educational and vocational counselling.

Part A—Psychology of Adjustment

TEXTBOOK

Gorlow, L. & Katkovsky, W. eds. *Readings in the Psychology of Adjustment*. 2nd ed. McGraw-Hill, 1968.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Argyle, M. *The Psychology of Interpersonal Behaviour*. Penguin, 1967.
 Bromley, D. B. *The Psychology of Human Ageing*. Penguin, 1966.
 Buss, A. H. *Psychopathology*. Wiley, 1966.
 Coleman, J. C. *Abnormal Psychology and Modern Life*. 3rd ed. Scott, 1964.
 Davis, D. R. *An Introduction to Psychopathology*. 2nd ed. O.U.P., 1966.
 Foss, B. M. ed. *New Horizons in Psychology*. Penguin, 1966.
 Hamilton, M. *Abnormal Psychology*. Penguin Modern Psychology Readings, Penguin, 1967.
 Kessel, N. & Walton, H. *Alcoholism*. Penguin, 1965.
 Kisker, G. W. *The Disorganised Personality*. McGraw-Hill, 1964.
 Lazarus, R. S. *Psychological Stress and the Coping Process*. McGraw-Hill, 1966.
 Maher, B. A. *Principles of Psychopathology*. McGraw-Hill, 1966.
 Oswald, I. *Sleep*. Penguin, 1966.
 Rosen, E. & Gregory, I. *Abnormal Psychology*. Saunders, 1965.
 Sargant, W. *Battle for the Mind*. Heinemann, 1957.
 Vernon, J. *Inside the Black Room*. Penguin, 1966.
 Wolpe, J. & Lazarus, A. A. *Behaviour Therapy Techniques*. Pergamon, 1966.

Part B—Psychological Testing

TEXTBOOK

Anastasi, A. *Psychological Testing*. Macmillan, 1968.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Cronbach, L. J. *Essentials of Psychological Testing*. Harper, 1960.
 Freeman, F. S. *Theory and Practice of Psychological Testing*. Holt, 1962.
 Helmstadter, G. C. *Principles of Psychological Measurement*. Appleton, 1964.
 Lyman, H. B. *Test Scores and What They Mean*. Prentice-Hall, 1963.
 Nunnally, J. C. *Tests and Measurements*. McGraw-Hill, 1959.
 Vernon, P. E. *Intelligence and Attainment Tests*. U.L.P., 1960.
 Vernon, P. E. *Personality Tests and Assessments*. Methuen, 1953.
 Vernon, P. E. *The Measurement of Abilities*. U.L.P., 1956.
 Vernon, P. E. *The Structure of Human Abilities*. Methuen, 1961.

12.032 Psychology II (Honours)

The Psychology II (Honours) course, of eight hours per week.

Available to any student who has obtained a Credit or better grade in Psychology I.

Progression from 12.032 (Psychology II (Honours)) is to Psychology III (Honours) subjects 12.033 and 12.034, and thence to 12.035 Psychology IV (Honours), provided that each pre-requisite subject is passed with a Credit or better grade.

The subject matter as for 12.012.

Part A—Personality

REFERENCE BOOKS

Major Reference Books

- Mischel, W. *Personality & Assessment*. Wiley, N.Y., 1968.
 Rosenblith, J. & Allinsmith, W. *The Causes of Behaviour*. Allyn & Bacon.
 Sarason, I. G. *Personality: An Objective Approach*. Wiley, N.Y., 1966.
 Sarnoff, I. *Personality Dynamics and Development*. Wiley, N.Y., 1962.
 Vernon, P. E. *Personality Assessment*. Methuen, London, 1964.

This course cannot be supplemented adequately by any one book. Consequently, reference books only are listed; the first five of which are considered to be the more significant. It is suggested that students could form themselves into syndicates and thereby acquire these five reference books.

Other Reference Books

- Blum, G. S. *Psychodynamics: The Science of Unconscious Mental Forces*. Wadsworth, California, 1966.
 Hall, C. S. & Lindzey, G. *Theories of Personality*. Wiley, N.Y., 1957.
 Lazarus, R. S. *Patterns of Adjustment & Human Effectiveness*. McGraw-Hill, N.Y., 1969.
 McCurdy, H. G. *The Personal World*. Harcourt, N.Y., 1961.
 McNeil, E. B. *The Concept of Human Development*. Wadsworth.
 Martin, W. & Stendler, C. R. *Readings in Child Development*. Harcourt, N.Y., 1961.
 Mednick, M. & Mednick, S. *Research in Personality*. Holt, N.Y., 1964.
 Vernon, P. E. *Personality Tests and Assessments*. Methuen, 1953.

Part B—Learning

TEXTBOOK

- Kimble, G. A. *Hilgard & Marquis' Conditioning and Learning*. Appleton, 1961.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Boe, E. E. & Church, R. M. eds. *Punishment: Issues and Experiments*. Appleton, 1968.
 Bolles, R. C. *Theory of Motivation*. Harper, 1967.

- Carroll, J. B. *Language and Thought*. Foundations of Modern Psychology Series. Prentice-Hall, 1964.
- Honig, W. K. ed. *Operant Conditioning*. Appleton, 1966.
- Keller, F. S. *Learning: Reinforcement Theory*. Random House, 1954.
- Mednick, S. A. *Learning*. Foundations of Modern Psychology Series. Prentice-Hall, 1964.
- Oldfield, R. C. & Marshall, J. C. eds. *Language*. Penguin, 1968.
- Pavlov, I. P. *Conditioned Reflexes*. Dover, 1960.
- Prokasy, W. F. ed. *Classical Conditioning*. Appleton, 1965.
- Sokolov, Ye. N. *Perception and the Conditioned Reflex*. Pergamon, 1963.

Part C—Research Methods I

TEXTBOOK

- Armore, S. J. *Introduction to Statistical Analysis and Inference*. Wiley, Sydney, 1966.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Armore, S. J. *Workbook of Computational Procedures*. Wiley, Sydney, 1968.
- Du Bois, P. H. *An Introduction to Psychological Statistics*. Harper, N.Y., 1965.
- Edwards, A. L. *Statistical Methods for the Behavioural Sciences*. Holt, N.Y., 1954.
- Ferguson, G. A. *Statistical Analysis in Psychology and Education*. McGraw-Hill, Sydney, 1966.
- Games, P. A. & Klare, G. R. *Elementary Statistics*. McGraw-Hill, Sydney, 1967.
- Guilford, J. P. *Fundamental Statistics in Psychology and Education*. McGraw-Hill, Sydney, 1965.
- McCullough, C. & Van Atta, L. *Statistical Concepts*. McGraw-Hill, Sydney, 1963.
- Peatman, J. G. *Introduction to Applied Statistics*. Harper, N.Y., 1963.
- Ray, W. S. *Basic Statistics*. Appleton, N.Y., 1968.
- Spence, J. et al. *Elementary Statistics*. 2nd ed. Appleton, N.Y., 1968.

12.023 Psychology IIIA

The third year pass course in Psychology, of six hours per week.

Available to any student who has completed a second course in Psychology.

In 1970, this subject is the final year of a Pass Psychology major. (In 1971 and thereafter, this subject will be discontinued. A Psychology Pass major will then be achieved by completion of 12.013 and its pre-requisites.)

Psychological testing, theory and practice; and trends and problems in Psychology. In the latter, the course will be comprised of six topic areas, such as the following, of which three are to be selected for more intensive study: basic theoretical issues; some mathematical developments in Psychology; exceptional children; the psychology of politics and international affairs; the study of opinions (with special emphasis on persuasion and prejudice); and the study of fantasy.

Part A—See 12.022, Part B

Part B—Trends and Problems in Psychology

TEXTBOOKS

Miller, G. *Psychology: The Science of Mental Life*. Pelican.

and,

Coopersmith, S. ed. *Frontiers of Psychological Research*. Scientific American.

or,
McKinney, F. *Psychology in Action*. Macmillan, 1967.

Students should treat as additional textbooks those in the following list which deal with their three elected areas of concentration.

1. *Basic Theoretical Issues*
Sluckin, W. *Minds and Machines*. Pelican, 1954.
2. *Exceptional Children*
Telford, C. & Sawrey, J. *The Exceptional Individual*. Prentice-Hall, 1967.
3. *The Study of Opinions, with special emphasis on Persuasion and Prejudice*
Rosnow, R. & Robinson, E. *Experiments in Persuasion*. Academic, N.Y., 1967.
Smith, M., Bruner, J. & White, R. *Opinions and Personality*. Wiley, 1956.
4. *The Study of Fantasy*
Freud, S. *A General Introduction to Psychoanalysis*. Any publisher.
Singer, J. *Daydreaming*. Random House.
- 5 & 6.
Topics to be determined.
Textbooks will be advised.

12.033 Psychology IIIA (Honours)

Up to nine hours per week.

Available to students who have attained a Credit or better grade in 12.032 Psychology II (Honours).

Progression from these subjects is to 12.035 Psychology IV (Honours) provided that a Credit or better grade is attained in each.

Psychology IIIA (Honours, Parts 1 and 2), comprising psychological statistics and two areas of special study. Candidates should plan their required reading and the selection of their areas of special study in consultation with the Head of the School of Applied Psychology.

Part A—Psychological Statistics III

TEXTBOOK

McNemar, O. *Psychological Statistics*. 4th ed. Wiley, N.Y., 1969.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Cohen, J. "Some Statistical Issues in Psychological Research." pp. 95-121
In Wolman, B.B. ed. *Handbook of Clinical Psychology*. McGraw-Hill, N.Y., 1965.

Hays, W. L. *Statistics for Psychologists*. Holt, N.Y., 1963.

Rodger, R. S. *Statistical Reasoning in Psychology*. 2nd ed. U.T.P., London, 1967.

*Part B—Electives**Differential Psychology*

TEXTBOOK

Tyler, L. E. *The Psychology of Human Differences*. 3rd ed. Appleton, 1965.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Anastasi, A. *Differential Psychology*. 3rd ed. Macmillan, 1958.
 Bloom, B. S. *Stability and Change in Human Characteristics*. Wiley, N.Y., 1964.
 Cattell, R. B. *The Scientific Analysis of Personality*. Penguin, Middlesex, 1965.
 Jenkins, J. J. & Patterson, D. G. *Studies in Individual Differences*. Appleton, N.Y., 1961.
 Vernon, P. E. *The Structure of Human Abilities*. 2nd ed. Methuen, 1961.

Abnormal Psychology

TEXTBOOKS

- Buss, A. H. *Psychopathology*. Wiley, 1966.
 Goldstein, M. J. & Palmer, J. O. *The Experience of Anxiety*. O.U.P., 1964.
 Gorlow, L. & Katkovsky, W. *Readings in the Psychology of Adjustment*. McGraw-Hill, 1968.
 Maher, B. A. *Principles of Psychopathology*. McGraw-Hill, 1966.
 Wolpe, J. & Lazarus, A. A. *Behaviour Therapy Techniques*. Pergamon, 1966.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Coleman, J. C. *Abnormal Psychology and Modern Life*. 3rd ed. Scott, 1964.
 Engel, G. L. *Psychological Development in Health and Disease*. Saunders, 1962.
 Eysenck, H. J. *Experiments in Behaviour Therapy*. Pergamon, 1964.
 Eysenck, H. J. ed. *Handbook of Abnormal Psychology*. Pitman, 1960.
 Eysenck, H. J. & Rachman, S. *The Causes and Cures of Neurosis*. Routledge, 1965.
 Fenichel, O. *The Psychoanalytic Theory of Neurosis*. Norton, N.Y., 1945.
 Freedman, A. M. & Kaplan, H. I. *A Comprehensive Textbook of Psychiatry*. Williams & Wilkins, 1967.
 Jackson, D. D. ed. *The Aetiology of Schizophrenia*. Basic Books, N.Y., 1960.
 Pronk, N. K. *Textbook of Abnormal Psychology*. Williams & Wilkins, 1963.
 Rachman, S. *Critical Essays on Psychoanalysis*. Pergamon, 1963.
 Robinson, H. B. & Robinson, N. M. *The Mentally Retarded Child*. McGraw-Hill, 1965.
 Rosen, E. & Gregory, I. *Abnormal Psychology*. Saunders, 1965.
 Shirley, H. F. *Pediatric Psychiatry*. Harvard, 1964.

Child Psychology and Guidance

TEXTBOOKS

- Baldwin, A. L. *Theories of Child Development*. Wiley, 1967.
 Sandstrom, C. I. *The Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence*. Pelican, 1968.
 Stone, L. J. & Church, J. *Childhood and Adolescence*. 2nd ed. Random House, 1968.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Bijou, S. & Baer, D. *Child Development: A Systematic and Empirical Theory*. Vols. I & II.
 Carmichael, L. *Manual of Child Psychology*. 2nd ed. Wiley, 1954.
 Dennis, W. *Readings in Child Psychology*. 2nd ed. Prentice-Hall, 1963.
 Erikson, E. *Childhood and Society*. Penguin, 1965.
 Flavell, J. *The Development Psychology of Jean Piaget*. Van Nostrand, 1963.
 Hoffman, L. W. & Hoffman, M. L. *Review of Child Development Research*. Vols. I & II. Russell Sage Foundation, 1966.

- Hurlock, E. G. *Developmental Psychology*. 3rd ed. McGraw-Hill, 1968.
- Illingworth, R. S. *An Introduction to Development Assessment in the First Year*. Heinemann, 1962.
- Johnson, R. C. & Medinnus, G. R. *Child Psychology*. Wiley, 1965.
- Kessler, J. W. *Psychopathology of Childhood*. Prentice-Hall, 1966.
- Lidz, T. *The Person*. Basic Books, 1968.
- Maier, H. W. *Three Theories of Child Development*. (Erickson, Piaget & Sears.) Harper, 1965.
- Miller, E. ed. *Foundations of Child Psychiatry*. Pergamon, 1968.
- Mussen, P. H., Conger, J. J. & Kagan, J. *Child Development and Personality*. 2nd ed. Harper, 1963.
- Mussen, P. H., Conger, J. J. & Kagan, J. *Readings in Child Development and Personality*. Harper, 1965.
- Perceiving, Behaving, Becoming*. Yearbook. Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development. Washington, D.C., 1962.
- Shirley, H. F. *Pediatric Psychiatry*. Harvard, 1964.
- Stendler, C. B. *Readings in Child Behaviour and Development*. 2nd ed. Harcourt, 1964.
- Verville, E. *Behaviour Problems of Children*. Saunders, 1967.
- Wolff, S. *Children under Stress*. Penguin, 1969.

Social Psychology

TEXTBOOKS*

- Lindgren, H. C. *An Introduction to Social Psychology*. Wiley, N.Y., 1969.
- or,
- Wrightsmann, L. S. *Contemporary Issues in Social Psychology*. Brooks/Cole, Belmont, 1968.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Selltiz, C., Jahoda, M., Deutsch, M. & Cook, S. W. *Research Methods in Social Relations*. Rev. ed. Holt, 1962.

Perception

TEXTBOOK

- Dember, W. N. *The Psychology of Perception*. Holt, N.Y., 1960.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Boring, E. G. *A History of Experimental Psychology*. 2nd ed. Appleton, N.Y., 1950.
- Day, R. H. *Perception*. Wm. C. Brown Co., Dubuque, Iowa, 1966.
- Forgus, R. H. *Perception*. McGraw-Hill, N.Y., 1966.
- Geldard, F. A. *The Human Senses*. Wiley, N.Y., 1953.
- Gibson, J. J. *The Senses Considered as Perceptual Systems*. Allen & Unwin, London, 1966.
- Graham, C. H. ed. *Vision and Visual Perception*. Wiley, N.Y., 1965.
- Gregory, R. L. *Eye and Brain*. World University Library, London, 1966.
- Morgan, C. T. *Physiological Psychology*. 3rd ed. McGraw-Hill, N.Y., 1965.

Motivation

TEXTBOOK

- Murray, E. J. *Motivation and Emotion*. Foundations of Modern Psychology Series. Prentice-Hall, 1964.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Atkinson, J. W. *An Introduction to Motivation*. Van Nostrand, 1964.
- Atkinson, J. W. ed. *Motives in Fantasy, Action and Society*. Van Nostrand.

*Selection to be made in consultation with the Head of the School of Applied Psychology.

- Atkinson, J. W. & Feather, N. eds. *Theory of Achievement Motivation*. Wiley, 1966.
- Berkowitz, L. *Aggression: A Social Psychological Analysis*. McGraw-Hill, 1962.
- Bolles, R. C. *Theories of Motivation*. Harper, 1966.
- Brown, J. S. *The Motivation of Behaviour*. McGraw-Hill, 1961.
- Buss, A. H. *The Psychology of Aggression*. Wiley, 1961.
- Cattell, R. B. *Personality and Motivation, Structure and Measurement*. World Book Co., N.Y., 1957.
- Cofer, C. N. & Appley, M. H. *Motivation: Theory and Research*. Wiley, 1964.
- Haber, R. N. ed. *Current Research in Motivation*. Holt, 1966.
- Hall, J. F. *Psychology of Motivation*. Lippincott, 1961.
- Hall, J. F. *The Psychology of Learning*. Lippincott, 1966.
- Lazarus, R. S. *Psychological Stress and the Coping Process*. McGraw-Hill, 1966.
- McClelland, D. C. ed. *Studies in Motivation*. Appleton, 1955.
- Mednick, M. T. & Mednick, S. A. eds. *Research in Personality*. Holt, 1963.
- Peters, R. S. *The Concept of Motivation*. Routledge, 1958.
- Yates, A. J. *Frustration and Conflict*. Methuen, 1963.
- Young, P. T. *Motivation and Emotion*. Wiley, 1961.

Learning

TEXTBOOK

- Kimble, G. A. *Hilgard & Marquis' Conditioning and Learning*. Appleton, 1961.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Boe, E. E. & Church, R. M. eds. *Punishment: Issues and Experiments*. Appleton, 1968.
- Bolles, R. C. *Theory of Motivation*. Harper, 1967.
- Carroll, J. B. *Language and Thought*. Foundations of Modern Psychology Series. Prentice-Hall, 1964.
- Honig, W. K. ed. *Operant Conditioning*. Appleton, 1966.
- Keller, F. S. *Learning: Reinforcement Theory*. Random House, 1954.
- Mednick, S. A. *Learning*. Foundations of Modern Psychology Series. Prentice-Hall, 1964.
- Oldfield, R. C. & Marshall, J. C. eds. *Language*. Penguin, 1968.
- Pavlov, I. P. *Conditioned Reflexes*. Dover, 1960.
- Prokasy, W. F. ed. *Classical Conditioning*. Appleton, 1965.
- Sokolov, Ye. N. *Perception and the Conditioned Reflex*. Pergamon, 1963.

Psychometrics

TEXTBOOKS

- Hammer, A. G. *Elementary Matrix Algebra for Psychologists*. Pergamon.
- Miller, G. A. *Mathematics and Psychology*. Wiley, 1964.
- Nunnally, J. *Psychometric Theory*. McGraw-Hill, 1967.

Human Factors Engineering

TEXTBOOKS

- Gagne, R. M. *Psychological Principles in System Development*. Holt, 1963.
- McCormick, E. J. *Human Factors Engineering*. 2nd ed. McGraw-Hill, 1964.

Guidance & Counselling

TEXTBOOKS

- Dunnette, M. D. *Personnel Selection and Placement*. Tavistock, 1966.
- Perez, J. F. *Counselling Theory and Practice*. Addison-Wesley, 1965.
- Tyler, L. *The Work of the Counsellor*. Appleton, 1961.

12.034 Psychology IIIB (Honours)

Up to nine hours per week.

Available to students who have attained a Credit or better grade in 12.032 Psychology II (Honours).

Progression from these subjects is to 12.035 Psychology IV (Honours) provided that a Credit or better grade is attained in each.

Syllabus areas: psychological statistics; psychological issues; and a range of elective areas for special study.

Two further areas of special study. Candidates should plan their required reading and the selection of their areas of special study in consultation with the Head of the School of Applied Psychology. The areas of special study will include the following, although not all may be available in any one year: Abnormal Psychology, Differential Psychology, Psychometrics, Child Psychology, Social Psychology, Learning, Perception, Motivation, Counselling Procedures and Practices, Psychological Guidance, Human Factors Engineering, Psychopathology, Psychological issues.

*Part A—Psychological Issues***TEXTBOOKS**

Mischel, T. *Human Action: Conceptual and Empirical Issues*. Academic, 1969.

Newcomb, T. ed. *New Directions in Psychology*. Vols. I-III. Holt, N.Y., 1962, 1965, 1967.

O'Neil, W. M. *The Beginnings of Modern Psychology*. Penguin Science of Behaviour, Penguin, 1968.

Part B—Electives

As for 12.033, Part B.

ADDITIONAL PSYCHOLOGY III SUBJECT TO BE MADE
AVAILABLE IN 1971.

12.013 Psychology III (Advanced)

This subject will be the Advanced third year Pass course in Psychology, of up to 9 hours per week.

Will be available to students who have passed 12.012 or 12.032, Psychology II.

Will be the final year of the Pass Psychology major from 1971 onwards.

Syllabus areas are yet to be determined but will follow the course set in 12.033 Psychology IIIA.

12.035 Psychology IV (Honours)

To be determined in consultation with the Head of School.

NEW SEQUENCES IN PSYCHOLOGY

Grade awarded in Psychology I		Progressions possible from Psychology I grading:		
		Psychology II subjects	Psychology III subjects	Psychology IV subjects
Pass	Credit or better	(a) 12.032 (Hon. II)	12.033 (Hon. IIIA) and 12.034 (Hon. IIIB)	12.035 (Hon. IV)
		(b) 12.012 (Adv. Pass)	12.013 (Pass)	—
		(c) 12.022 (Pass)	—	—
	Qualified for	(d) 12.012 (Adv. Pass)	12.013 (Pass)	—
	Adv. Pass Course	(e) 12.022 (Pass)	—	—
	Pass Course only	(f) 12.022 (Pass)	—	—

ECONOMICS

15.101 Economics I

A foundation course in economic analysis—that is, the basic principles, techniques and methodology of economics. It is concerned with economic theory and with showing how theory can be used to explain, understand and predict economic phenomena in the real world. Attention will be given to the Australian economic system and the main topics covered will include the determination of prices and output of goods and services under various market situations, the labour market and the determination of wages, the determination of the aggregate level of output (gross national product), aggregate employment and the general level of prices, the role of money and the banking system, some aspects of international economics and an introduction to economic growth and development.

PRELIMINARY READING

Robinson, M. A., Morton, H. C., Calderwood, J. D. & Lamberton, D. M.
An Introduction to Economic Reasoning. Tudor, 1969.

TEXTBOOKS

Grant, J. McB., Hagger, A. J. & Hocking, A. *Economic Institutions and Policy: An Australian Introduction*. Cheshire, 1969.

Lipsey, R. G. *An Introduction to Positive Economics*. 2nd ed. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1966.

Stilwell, J. A. & Lipsey, R. G. *Workbook to Accompany an Introduction to Positive Economics*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1967.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Beckerman, W. *An Introduction to National Income Analysis*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1968.

Boulding, K. E. *Economic Analysis: Vol. 1. Microeconomics*. Harper & Row, 1966.

Boxer, A. H. ed. *Aspects of the Australian Economy*. M.U.P., 1965.

Commonwealth of Australia. *Australian National Accounts: National Income and Expenditure*. Latest ed. Commonwealth Government Printer.

Eckstein, O. *Public Finance*. 2nd ed. Prentice-Hall, 1967.

Harcourt, G. C., Karmel, P. H. & Wallace, R. H. *Economic Activity*. C.U.P., 1967.

Haveman, R. H. & Knopf, K. A. *The Market System*. Wiley, 1966.

Leftwich, R. H. *The Price System and Resource Allocation*. Rev. ed. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1961.

Robinson, M. A., Morton, H. C., Calderwood, J. D. & Lamberton, D. M.
An Introduction to Economic Reasoning. Tudor, 1969.

Rowan, D. C. *Output, Inflation and Growth*. Papermac ed. Macmillan, 1968.

Schultz, C. L. *National Income Analysis*. 2nd ed. Prentice-Hall, 1967.

Sirkin, G. *Introduction to Macroeconomic Theory*. Rev. ed. Irwin, 1965.

Tew, B. *Wealth and Income*. 4th ed. M.U.P., 1964.

15.151 Economics IT (Arts)

A survey of economic analysis oriented towards Australian economic problems and policy. Designed as a terminal course, and is more suited to the needs of those who wish to study economics for only one year, than 15.101 Economics I. Matriculation mathematics is *not* a prerequisite, but students passing Economics IT must achieve Credit standard or better, and must also have passed Higher School Certificate Mathematics at the

Second Level Short Course or better, or an equivalent examination, before they can enrol in Economics II.

PRELIMINARY READING

Robinson, M. A., Morton, H. C., Calderwood, J. D. & Lamberton, D. M.
An Introduction to Economic Reasoning. Tudor, 1969.

TEXTBOOKS

Robinson, R., Hughes, D. B. & Hayles, J. W. *Study Guide and Workbook to Accompany Economics: An Introductory Analysis*. Australian ed. McGraw-Hill, 1969 or 1970.

Samuelson, P. A., Hancock, K. J. & Wallace, R. H. *Economics: An Introductory Analysis*. Australian ed. McGraw-Hill, 1969 or 1970.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Boxer, A. H. ed. *Aspects of the Australian Economy*. M.U.P., 1965.

Cameron, B. *Federal Economic Policy*. Cheshire, 1968.

Cameron, B. *The Theory of National Income and Employment*. Cheshire, 1968.

Commonwealth of Australia. *Report of the Committee of Economic Enquiry*. (Vernon Committee.) Commonwealth Government Printer, 1965.

Commonwealth of Australia. *Australian National Accounts: National Income and Expenditure*. Latest ed. Commonwealth Statistician.

Grant, J. McB., Hagger, A. J. & Hocking, A. eds. *Economics: An Australian Introduction*. Rev. ed. Cheshire, 1969.

Harris, C. P. *Money and Financial Institutions*. Cheshire, 1968.

Haveman, R. H. & Knopf, K. A. *The Market System*. Wiley, 1966.

Ingram, J. C. *International Economic Problems*. Wiley, 1966.

Isaac, J. E. & Ford, G. W. eds. *Australian Labour Economics: Readings*. Sun Books, 1967.

Karmel, P. H. & Brunt, M. *The Structure of the Australian Economy*. Cheshire, 1966.

Leftwich, R. H. *The Price System and Resource Allocation*. Rev. ed. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1961.

Robinson, M. A., Morton, H. C., Calderwood, J. D. & Lamberton, D. M.
An Introduction to Economic Reasoning. Tudor, 1969.

Schultze, C. L. *National Income Analysis*. 2nd ed. Prentice-Hall, 1967.

15.102 Economics II

An extension in depth and application of the economic analysis in Economics I. The first major strand of the course will involve a more detailed consideration of the conceptual problems and structure of the Australian National Accounts as a major source of basic macroeconomic data. Followed by a more comprehensive treatment of the theory of aggregate output and employment, expanded to include a more systematic treatment of the monetary sector and an external sector. In this connection the basic theory of international trade will be developed.

The other major strand will be concerned with the economic analysis of the firm and its behaviour in various market situations or structures. While the microeconomic theory previously studied in Economics I will be developed more intensively, it will be applied to economic problems of the firm in the context of managerial decision making.

TEXTBOOKS

Dorfman, R. *Prices and Markets*. Prentice-Hall, 1967.

Kenen, P. *International Economics*. 2nd ed. Prentice-Hall, 1966.

Peterson, W. C. *Income, Employment and Economic Growth*. Rev. ed. Norton, 1967.

- Spencer, M. H. *Managerial Economics*. 3rd ed. Irwin, 1968.
 Watson, D. S. ed. *Price Theory in Action*. 2nd ed. Houghton Mifflin, 1969.
 Williams, H. R. *Macroeconomics: Problems, Concepts and Self-Tests*.
 Norton, 1967.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Brennan, M. J. *Theory of Economic Statics*. Prentice-Hall, 1965.
 Cohen, K. J. & Cyert, R. M. *Theory of the Firm: Resource Allocation in a Market Economy*. Prentice-Hall, 1965.
 Dernburg, T. F. & McDougall, D. M. *Macroeconomics*. 3rd ed. McGraw-Hill, 1968.
 Hansen, A. H. *A Guide to Keynes*. McGraw-Hill, 1953.
 Harcourt, G. C., Karmel, P. H. & Wallace, R. H. *Economic Activity*. C.U.P., 1967.
 Hunter, A. ed. *Monopoly and Competition*. Penguin, 1969.
 Hunter, A. ed. *The Economics of Australian Industry*. M.U.P., 1963.
 Keynes, J. M. *The General Theory of Employment, Interest and Money*. Macmillan Paperback, 1961.
 Mansfield, E. ed. *Monopoly Power and Economic Performance*. Norton, 1964.
 Mansfield, E. *The Economics of Technological Change*. Norton, 1968.
 Phelps Brown, E. H. & Wiseman, A. J. *A Course in Applied Economics*. 2nd ed. Pitman, 1962.
 Sichel, W. ed. *Industrial Organization and Public Policy: Selected Readings*. Houghton Mifflin, 1967.
 Sirkin, G. *Introduction to Macroeconomic Theory*. Rev. ed. Irwin, 1965.
 Snape, R. H. *International Trade and the Australian Economy*. Longmans, 1969.
 Stigler, G. J. *The Theory of Price*. 3rd ed. Macmillan, 1966.
 Stubbs, P. *Innovation and Research: a Study in Australian Industry*. Cheshire, 1968.
 Watson, D. S. *Price Theory and its Uses*. 2nd ed. Houghton Mifflin, 1968.

15.112 Economics II (Honours)

The content of this subject includes that of 15.102 Economics II but will involve additional and more advanced work in micro- and macro-economic analysis.

TEXTBOOKS

- Ackley, G. *Macroeconomic Theory*. Macmillan, 1961 or student ed. 1967.
 Breit, W. & Hochman, H. M. eds. *Readings in Microeconomics*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1968.
 Ferguson, C. E. *Microeconomic Theory*. Rev. ed. Irwin, 1969.
 Heller, H. R. *International Trade: Theory and Empirical Evidence*. Prentice-Hall, 1968.
 Mueller, M. G. ed. *Readings in Macroeconomics*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1967.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Baumol, K. E. & Stigler, G. J. eds. *Readings in Price Theory*. Allen & Unwin, 1953.
 Cohen, K. J. & Cyert, R. M. *Theory of the Firm: Resource Allocation in a Market Economy*. Prentice-Hall, 1965.
 Friedman, M. *Price Theory*. Aldine, 1962.
 Harcourt, G. C., Karmel, P. H. & Wallace, R. H. *Economic Activity*. C.U.P., 1967.
 Heflebower, R. B. & Stocking, G. W. eds. *Readings in Industrial Organization and Public Policy*. Irwin, 1958.
 Scitovsky, T. *Welfare and Competition*. Allen & Unwin, 1952.

Smith, W. L. & Teigen, R. L. eds. *Readings in Money, National Income and Stabilization Policy*. Irwin, 1965.

Stigler, G. J. *The Organisation of Industry*. Irwin, 1968.

15.133 Economics IIIA

Consists of two parts. The first part is compulsory (and corresponds to 15.103 Economics III in the Faculty of Commerce). This develops the economic analysis considered in Economics I and Economics II and applies it more intensively to the important macroeconomic problems in the Australian economy. Specifically concerned with the nature and impact of monetary, fiscal and other policies in (i) influencing the long-run growth of the economy, (ii) controlling internal cyclical fluctuations in output and employment and inflation, and (iii) maintaining equilibrium in the external balance of payments. The role of wages and incomes policies and the growing use of 'guidelines' and informal controls as instruments of economic policy.

Part I

TEXTBOOKS

Matthews, R. C. O. *The Trade Cycle*. Nisbett & C.U.P., 1959.

Perkins, J. O. N. *Anti-Cyclical Policy in Australia, 1960-66*. 2nd ed. M.U.P., 1967.

Report of the Committee of Economic Enquiry. (Vernon Report) Vols. I & II. Commonwealth of Australia, Canberra, 1965.

Runcie, N. *Economics of Instalment Credit*. Univ. of London Pub., 1969.

Smith, W. L. & Teigen, R. L. eds. *Readings in Money, National Income and Stabilization Policy*. Irwin, 1965.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Abraham, W. I. *National Income and Economic Accounting*. Prentice-Hall, 1969.

Ackley, G. *Macroeconomic Theory*. Macmillan, 1961, or student ed. 1967.

Arndt, H. W. *A Small Rich Industrial Country*. Cheshire, 1968.

Arndt, H. W. & Corden, W. M. eds. *The Australian Economy: a Volume of Readings*. Cheshire, 1965.

Arndt, H. W. & Harris, C. P. *The Australian Trading Banks*. 3rd ed. Cheshire, 1965.

Corden, W. M. *Australian Economic Policy Discussion*. M.U.P., 1968.

Dernberg, T. F. & McDougall, D. M. *Macro-economics*. 3rd ed. McGraw-Hill, 1968.

Fellner, W. F. *Trends and Cycles in Economic Activity*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1956.

Gordon, R. A. *Business Fluctuations*. 2nd ed. Harper, 1961.

Gordon, R. A. & Klein, L. R. eds. *Readings in Business Cycles*. Homewood, 1965.

Hansen, A. H. *Business Cycles and National Income*. Expanded ed. Allen & Unwin, 1967.

Hart, A. G., Kenen, P. B. & Entine, A. D. *Money, Debt and Economic Activity*. 4th ed. Prentice-Hall, 1969.

Isaac, J. E. *Wages and Productivity*. Cheshire, 1967.

Isaac, J. E. & Ford, G. W. eds. *Australian Labour Economics: Readings*. Sun, 1967.

Kirschen, E. S. et al. *Economic Policy in Our Time*. Vol. I. North Holland, 1964.

Perkins, J. O. N. *Australia in the World Economy*. Sun, 1968.

Peterson, W. C. *Income, Employment and Economic Growth*. Rev. ed. Norton, 1967.

Shaw, A. G. L. *The Economic Development of Australia*. Longmans, 1969.

Part 2

For the second part students must choose *one* of the following seven options:

A. History of Economic Thought; B. Comparative Economic Systems; C. Public Finance and Financial Policy; D. Economic Development; E. Economics of Industry and Labour; F. International Economics; G. Mathematical Economics.

These options correspond to the subjects 15.213, 15.223, 15.233, 15.243, 15.253, 15.263 and 15.443 in the Faculty of Commerce.

Subject A: History of Economic Thought

A selective survey of the development of economic ideas from the mid-eighteenth to the twentieth century. Particular attention is given to (a) the origin and evolution of modern economic analysis, (b) the part played by the social and philosophical ideas in the formation of economic thought, and (c) the influence of economic events on the development of economic ideas and *vice versa*.

PRELIMINARY READING

Gill, R. T. *Evolution of Modern Economics*. Prentice-Hall, 1967.
Redford, A. *The Economic History of England, 1760-1860*. Longmans, 1962.
Robinson, J. *Economic Philosophy*. Pelican, 1963.

TEXTBOOKS

Newman, P. C., Grayer, A. D. & Spencer, M. H. eds. *Source Readings in Economic Thought*. Norton, 1954.
Rima, I. H. *Development of Economic Analysis*. Irwin, 1967.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Blaug, M. *Economic Theory in Retrospect*. Rev. 2nd ed. Heinemann, 1967.
Freedman, R. ed. *Marx on Economics*. Pelican, 1962.
Krupp, S. R. ed. *The Structure of Economic Science*. Prentice-Hall, 1966.
Letwin, W. *The Origins of Scientific Economics*. Methuen, 1963.
Robbins, L. *The Theory of Economic Development*. Macmillan, 1968.
Robbins, L. *The Theory of Economic Policy*. Macmillan, 1953.
Robinson, J. *An Essay on Marxian Economics*. Papermac, 1967.
Rogin, L. *The Meaning and Validity of Economic Theory*. Harper, 1956.
Roll, E. *A History of Economic Thought*. Faber, 1953. Paperback.
Samuels, W. J. *The Classical Theory of Economic Policy*. World, 1966.
Schumpeter, J. A. *History of Economic Analysis*. O.U.P., 1955.
Seligman, B. *Main Currents in Modern Economics*. Free Press, 1962.
Spengler, J. J. & Allen, W. R. eds. *Essays in Economic Thought*. Rand-McNally, 1960.
Taylor, O. H. *A History of Economic Thought*. McGraw-Hill, 1960.

*Subject B: Comparative Economic Systems**

The analysis of different economic systems and the way in which the basic economic problems are solved. A critical appraisal of the efficiency with which resources are allocated in different economies. Students will be required to study, in particular, the economic systems of U.S.S.R., China, India, Japan and Yugoslavia. The emphasis will be on comparative analysis, and consideration will be given to the extent to which institutional and historical differences affect the process of national decision making, the choice of overall objectives, the instruments of policy and the nature of economic planning.

*Not available in 1970.

Subject C: Public Finance and Financial Policy

A systematic analysis of the economic effects of the Government sector. The actual and optimal role of the government in the economy, the theory of 'public' goods and government expenditure, the methods of financing government expenditure and the economic and welfare effects of various kinds of taxes on income expenditure and wealth. The response of firms and individuals to different kinds of taxes, the use of taxes and expenditure for stabilization purposes and for affecting the distribution of income. Taxing and expenditure by the Government—the monetary and liquidity effects. The working of financial institutions and the integration of monetary with fiscal policy.

TEXTBOOKS

- Due, J. F. *Government Finance, Economics of the Public Sector*. 4th ed. Irwin, 1968.
 Hirst, R. R. & Wallace, R. eds. *Studies in the Australian Capital Market*. Cheshire, 1964.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Blum, W. & Kalven, H. *The Uneasy Case for Progressive Taxation*. Chicago U.P., 1963.
 Boxer, A. H. ed. *Aspects of the Australian Economy*. M.U.P., 1965.
 Buchanan, J. M. *The Demand and Supply of Public Goods*. Rand-McNally, 1969.
 Buchanan, J. M. *The Public Finances*. 2nd ed. Irwin, 1965.
 Cameron, H. & Henderson, W. eds. *Public Finance, Selected Readings*. Random House Paperbacks, 1966.
 Gurley, J. G. & Shaw, E. S. *Money in a Theory of Finance*. Brookings, 1960.
 Hall, C. A. *Fiscal Policy for Stable Growth*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1960.
 Mathews, R. *Public Investment in Australia*. Cheshire, 1967.
 Maxwell, J. A. *Commonwealth-State Relations in Australia*. M.U.P., 1967.
 May, R. J. *Federalism and Fiscal Adjustment*. O.U.P., 1969.
 McKean, R. *Public Spending*. McGraw-Hill, 1968.
 Munby, D. ed. *Transport*. Penguin, 1968.
 Musgrave, R. A. *The Theory of Public Finance*. McGraw-Hill, 1956.
 Musgrave, R. A. & Shoup, C. S. eds. *Readings in the Economics of Taxation*. Allen & Unwin, 1958.
 Perkins, J.O.N. *Anti-Cyclical Policy in Australia*. 2nd ed. M.U.P., 1967.
 Prest, A. R. *Public Finance*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1960.
 Pryor, F. *Public Expenditure in Communist and Capitalist Nations*. Irwin, 1968.
 Runcie, N. ed. *Credit Unions in the South Pacific*. Univ. of London Pub., 1969.
 Runcie, N. ed. *The Management of Instalment Credit*. Univ. of London Pub., 1969.
 Runcie, N. *The Economics of Instalment Credit*. Univ. of London Pub., 1969.
 Scherer, J. & Papke, J. eds. *Public Finance and Fiscal Policy*. Houghton Mifflin, 1966.
 Smith, W. L. & Teigen, R. L. eds. *Readings in Money, National Income and Stabilization Policy*. Irwin, 1965.
 Smithies, A. & Butters, J. K. *Readings in Fiscal Policy*. Allen & Unwin, 1955.
 Turvey, R. ed. *Public Enterprise*. Penguin, 1968.
 Wolf, H. A. & Doenges, R. C. *Readings in Money and Banking*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1968.

Subject D: Economic Development

The gap between the welfare of the developed and of the poorer or underdeveloped nations. The theories of development applicable to advanced economies as a basis for a better appreciation of the various economic and non-economic theories of under-development, such as social and technological dualism, balanced and unbalanced growth, etc. The influence of international trade and finance on potential economic development and general policy issues in development planning.

TEXTBOOK

Higgins, B. *Economic Development*. 3rd ed. Constable, London, 1968.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Agarwala, A. N. & Singh, S. P. eds. *The Economics of Under-development*. O.U.P. Galaxy Paperback, 1963.

Brenner, Y. S. *Theories of Economic Development and Growth*. Allen & Unwin, London, 1966. Minerva Paperback, No. 17.

Enke, S. *Economics for Development*. Prentice-Hall, N.J., 1963.

Fei, J. C. H. & Ranis, G. *Development of the Labour Surplus Economy*. Irwin, Ill., 1964.

Galbraith, J. K. *Economic Development in Perspective*. Harvard U.P., 1962, or 1964 ed. under the title *Economic Development*.

Galbraith, J. K. *The Underdeveloped Country*. C. B. C., Toronto, 1965.

Gutmann, P. ed. *Economic Growth: An American Problem*. Prentice-Hall, N.J., 1965.

Hagen, E. E. *On the Theory of Social Change*. Dorsey, Ill., 1962.

Hagen, E. E. *The Economics of Development*. Irwin, Ill., 1968.

Hamberg, D. *Economic Growth and Instability*. Norton, N.Y., 1956.

Harrod, R. F. *Towards a Dynamic Economics*. Macmillan, London, 1960.

Hirschman, A. O. *The Strategy of Economic Development*. Yale U.P., 1958.

Hodder, B. W. *Economic Development in the Tropics*. Methuen, London, 1968.

Hoselitz, B. F. ed. *Theories of Economic Growth*. Free Press, 1960. Paperback.

Lewis, W. A. *Development Planning*. Allen & Unwin, London, 1966.

Lewis, W. A. *The Theory of Economic Growth*. Allen & Unwin, London, 1955.

Meade, J. E. *A Neo-Classical Theory of Economic Growth*. Rev. ed. Allen & Unwin, London, 1962.

Meier, G. M. *International Trade and Development*. Harper & Row, N.Y., 1963.

Robinson, E. A. G. *Problems in Economic Development*. Macmillan, London, 1964.

Rostow, W. W. *The Stages of Economic Growth*. C.U.P., 1960.

Schumpeter, J. A. *The Theory of Economic Development*. O.U.P. Galaxy Paperback, 1961.

Tawney, R. H. *Religion and the Rise of Capitalism*. Penguin, London, 1926. Pelican Paperback A23.

Weber, M. *The Protestant Ethic and the Spirit of Capitalism*. Allen & Unwin, London, 1930. Unwin University Books, Paperback reprint.

Subject E: Economics of Industry and Labour

Some major issues in the economics of the firm, the determination of market structures and special problems arising from particular industrial structures. The demand for and supply of labour, the industrial wage structure, regional and structural unemployment with special reference to Australia. The nature and impact of technological change on the structure and growth of firms and on the labour market. The economics of research and development and investment. The social question of government

influence on the size of firms and the structure of industry, for example, by means of control over mergers and by restrictive trade practices legislation; on the level and structure of wages and incomes by means of wages and incomes policies; and certain aspects of government planning for industrial development.

TEXTBOOKS

Bain, J. S. *Industrial Organization*. 2nd ed. Wiley, 1968.

Horn, R. V. *Labour Economics for Australia*. Cheshire, 1968.

Isaac, J. E. & Ford, G. W. eds. *Australian Labour Economics: Readings*. Sun, 1967.

Mansfield, E. *The Economics of Technological Change*. Norton, 1968.

Perlman, B. *Labor Theory*. Wiley, 1969.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Reference books will be announced at the beginning of the course.

Subject F: International Economics

Economic theory relating to international trade and investment, the balance of international payments and policies directed towards achieving external balance, the efficient allocation of resources, and other aims. Developments in international trade, investment and aid, including empirical tests of theories and trends in the Australian balance of payments. Contemporary problems analysed—proposed reforms to the international monetary system, the desirability of forming regional trading blocs, and other policies relevant to the current problems confronting Australia and the less developed countries.

TEXTBOOKS

Bhagwati, J. ed. *International Trade: Selected Readings*. Penguin, 1969.

Cooper, R. N. ed. *International Finance: Selected Readings*. Penguin, 1969.

Kindleberger, C. P. *International Economics*. 4th ed. Irwin, 1968.

Meier, G. M. *The International Economics of Development: Theory and Policy*. Harper & Row, 1968.

Wechstein, R. S. ed. *Expansion of World Trade and the Growth of National Economies*. Harper & Row, 1968.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Balassa, B. *Trade Prospects for Developing Countries*. Irwin, 1964.

Baldwin, R. E. et al. *Trade, Growth and the Balance of Payments*. North Holland, 1965.

Caves, R. E. & Johnson, H. G. eds. *Readings in International Economics*. Allen & Unwin, 1968.

Corden, W. M. *Recent Developments in the Theory of International Trade*. Princeton U.P., 1965.

Ellis, H. S. & Metzler, L. A. eds. *Readings in the Theory of International Trade*. Allen & Unwin, 1950.

Haberler, G. *Survey of International Trade Theory*. 2nd ed. Princeton U.P., 1961.

International Monetary Fund. *Annual Report*. Annually.

Jensen, F. B. & Walter, I. eds. *Readings in International Economic Relations*. Ronald, 1966.

Johnson, H. G. *Economic Policies towards Less Developed Countries*. Brookings Inst., Praeger Paperback, 1967.

Johnson, H. G. *International Trade and Economic Growth*. Unwin University Books, 1958.

Johnson, H. G. *Money, Trade and Economic Growth*. 2nd ed. Allen & Unwin, 1964.

Kemp, M. C. *The Pure Theory of International Trade*. Prentice-Hall, 1964.

Little, I.M.D. & Clifford, J. M. *International Aid*. Allen & Unwin, 1965.

McColl, G. D. *The Australian Balance of Payments*. M.U.P., 1965.

- Machlup, F. *International Monetary Economics*. Unwin University Books, 1966.
- Maizels, A. *Industrial Growth and World Trade*. C.U.P., 1963.
- Meade, J. E. *Theory of International Economic Policy*. O.U.P., 1951 and 1955.
- Nurkse, R. *Patterns of Trade and Development*. Blackwell, 1961.
- Ohlin, B. *Interregional and International Trade*. Harvard U.P., 1957.
- Perkins, J. O. N. *Australia in the World Economy*. Sun, 1968.
- Snape, R. H. *International Trade and the Australian Economy*. Longmans, 1969.
- Vanek, J. *International Trade: Theory and Economic Policy*. Irwin, 1962.
- Vernon, R. *Manager in the International Economy*. Prentice-Hall, 1968.
- Yeager, L. B. *International Monetary Relations*. Harper & Row, 1966.

Subject G: Mathematical Economics

The use of mathematics in economic analysis. Various mathematical optimization techniques, including calculus and linear programming, together with the theory of linear equations and inequalities will be used to examine and relate various branches of economic theory, including the theory of consumer demand, the theory of the firm, market stability, inter-industry economics, economic growth and fluctuations, and macro-economic policy.

A list of recommended references will be made available to enrolled students.

15.143 Economics IIIA (Honours) (Arts)

As for 15.133, plus further work in the compulsory section on economic policy. (For Honours students the compulsory section corresponds to 15.113 in the Faculty of Commerce.)

Part 1

TEXTBOOKS

- Evans, M. K. *Macroeconomic Activity*. Harper & Row, 1969.
- Hagger, A. J. *Price Stability, Growth and Balance*. Cheshire, 1968.
- Report of the Committee of Economic Enquiry*. (Vernon Report.) Vols. I & II. Commonwealth of Australia, Canberra, 1965.
- Runcie, N. *Economics of Instalment Credit*. London U.P., 1969.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- As for 15.133 with the addition of
- Matthews, R. C. O. *The Trade Cycle*. Nisbet & C.U.P., 1959.

Part 2

For options see 15.133.

15.153 Economics IIIB (Honours) (Arts)

This course is open to Honours students only. It includes quantitative methods and an additional option to be chosen from the list in 15.133.

Students will be advised of text and reference books at the beginning of the year.

15.124 Economics IV (Honours)

- (i) A survey of advanced economic theory; (ii) A thesis.

Note: Students are expected to do a substantial amount of work on their thesis before the commencement of the academic year. They must have a topic approved by the Head of the School of Economics before the commencement of Second Term of the year *preceding* their entry into Economics IV.

GEOGRAPHY

Geography is the study of variations from place to place on the earth's surface arising from the spatial relationships of the phenomena which make up man's world. Geography courses in Arts will emphasize human geography—the study of where and how man lives and of his activities in relation to his environment.

27.041 Geography IA

Part I. *Physical Geography*. An introduction to physical geography, comprising elements of weather and climate; geologic and climatic controls of landforms, cyclic and dynamic approaches to landform study; processes and factors of soil formation; vegetation in relation to soils, climate, and other environmental factors; plant and soils successions and the ecosystem. Particular reference to the Sydney Region and includes two local field tutorials.

TEXTBOOKS

CSIRO. *The Australian Environment*. M.U.P.

Monkhouse, F. J. & Wilkinson, H. R. *Maps and Diagrams*. Methuen. Paperback.

Strahler, A. N. *Physical Geography*. Wiley International.

Twidale, C. R. *Geomorphology*. Nelson. Paperback.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Bloom, A. L. *The Surface of the Earth*. Prentice-Hall. Paperback.

Corbett, J. R. *The Living Soil*. Martindale.

Dury, G. H. *The Face of the Earth*. Pelican.

Flohn, H. *Climate and Weather*. World University Library. Paperback.

Gentilli, J. *Sun, Climate and Life*. Jacaranda.

Hare, F. K. *The Restless Atmosphere*. Hutchinson. Paperback.

Odum, E. P. *Ecology*. Modern Biology Series.

Riley, D. & Young, A. *World Vegetation*. C.U.P.

Tweddie, A. D. *Water and the World*. Nelson. Paperback.

Part II. *Economic Geography*. Patterns and structures of systems of agriculture, manufacturing and tertiary production. Under-developed and advanced societies. Origins and functioning of the settlement network of central places and connecting routes in the fields of urban and transportation geography. Includes an urban field tutorial.

TEXTBOOK

McCarty, H. H. & Lindberg, J. B. *A Preface to Economic Geography*. Prentice-Hall.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Bresse, G. *Urbanisation in Newly Developing Countries*. Prentice-Hall. Paperback.

Chisholm, M. *Rural Settlement and Land Use*. Hutchinson.

Dicken, S. N. & Pitts, F. R. *Introduction to Human Geography*. Ginn-Blaisdell.

Estall, R. C. & Buchanan, R. O. *Industrial Activity and Economic Geography*. Hutchinson.

Mayer, H. H. & Kohn, C. F. eds. *Readings in Urban Geography*. Chicago U.P.

Mountjoy, A. B. *Industrialisation and Under-Developed Countries*. Hutchinson.

Rose, A. J. *Patterns of Cities*. Nelson. Paperback.
 Rutherford, J., Logan, M. I., & Missen, G. J. *New Viewpoints in Economic Geography*. Martindale.

27.042 Geography IIA

Part I. *Geographic Models*: Aims and methods of enquiry as a basis for discerning pattern and order in the economic landscape. Emphasis on locational models which attempt to explain the pattern and structure of urban settlement and transportation routes. Practical classes include case studies and provide the statistical basis for the course.

TEXTBOOKS

Berry, B. *Geography of Market Centres and Retail Distribution*. Prentice-Hall. Paperback.
 Haggett, P. *Locational Analysis in Human Geography*. Methuen.
 Kalton, G. *Introduction to Statistical Ideas*. Chapman & Hall. Paperback.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Chapin, F. S. *Urban Land Use Planning*. Illinois U.P.
 Gregory, S. *Statistical Methods and the Geographer*. 2nd ed. Longmans.
 Haggett, P. & Chorley, R. eds. *Integrated Models in Geography*. Methuen. Paperback.
 Haggett, P. & Chorley, R. eds. *Socio-Economic Models in Geography*. Methuen.
 Johnson, J. H. *Urban Geography*. Pergamon. Paperback.
 Rose, A. J. *Patterns of Cities*. Nelson. Paperback.

Part II. *Regional Systems*: The individual enterprise; the metropolitan region; inter-regional trade, regional economic growth and development. Emphasis on Australia, New Zealand and South-East Asia.

TEXTBOOK

Nourse, H. O. *Regional Economics*. McGraw-Hill.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Barlowe, R. *Land Resource Economics*. Prentice-Hall.
 Chisholm, M. *Rural Settlement and Land Use*. Hutchinson. Paperback.
 Fisher, C. A. *South-East Asia*. Methuen.
 Friedmann, J. & Alonso, W. eds. *Regional Development and Planning*. M.I.T.
 Isard, W. et al. *Methods of Regional Analysis*. M.I.T.
 Needleman, L. ed. *Regional Analysis*. Penguin. Paperback.
 Perloff, H. S. et al. *Regions, Resources and Economic Growth*. Johns Hopkins U.P.
 Ratcliffe, R. *Urban Land Economics*. McGraw-Hill.
 Smith, R., Taaffe, E. & King, L. *Readings in Economic Geography*. Rand McNally.

Note: Attendance at a four-day field tutorial at the end of the Second Term will be compulsory. This will involve studies of the structure and function of an urban and/or industrial complex and its impact on the adjacent agricultural area. Approximate cost \$20.00.

27.052 Geography IIA (Honours)

As for 27.042 Geography IIA *plus* seminars which involve additional and more advanced work.

27.043 Geography IIIA

Part I. *Geographic Thought and Method*: The ways in which geographical information has been gathered, measured and classified. Includes scientific method in geography, experimental design, sampling procedures and questionnaire construction.

TEXTBOOKS

Haggett, P. *Locational Analysis in Human Geography*. Arnold.

Hartshorne, R. *Perspective on the Nature of Geography*. John Murray.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Ackoff, R. L. *Scientific Methods*. Wiley.

Berry, B. J. L. & Marble, D. F. *Spatial Analysis*. Prentice-Hall.

Chorley, R. J. & Haggett, P. *Frontiers in Geographical Teaching*. Methuen.

Cole, J. P. & King, C. A. M. *Quantitative Geography*. Wiley. Paperback.

Dohrs, F. E. & Sommers, L. M. *Introduction to Geography*. Thomas Crowell. Paperback.

Kerlinger, F. W. *Foundations of Behavioural Research*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Part II. *Location Theory*: A theoretical analysis of optimal locations of economic activities. Consideration of external economies, city and regional structure, spatial competition and patterns of location. Special examination of the effects of the spatial distribution of resources and markets on the locational equilibrium of the firm.

TEXTBOOKS

Alonso, W. *Location and Land Use*. Harvard U.P. Paperback.

Beckmann, M. *Location Theory*. Random House.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Brown, L. A. *Diffusion Processes and Location*. Reg. Sci. Res. Inst. Bib. Series 4.

Christaller, W. *Central Places in Southern Germany*. Prentice-Hall.

Greenhut, M. *Plant Location in Theory and Practice*. N. Carolina U.P.

Hoover, E. *Location of Economic Activity*. McGraw-Hill.

Hoover, E. *Location Theory and the Shoe and Leather Industries*. Harvard U.P.

Isard, W. *Location and Space Economy*. Wiley.

Lösch, A. *Economics of Location*. Wiley. Paperback.

Pred, A. *Behaviour and Location*. Lund U.P.

Stevens, B. & Brackets, C. *Industrial Location—Bibliography*. Reg. Sci. Res. Inst.

Part III. *Physical Geography*: A series of lectures and tutorials throughout the year to develop further introductory, first-year treatment of physical geography.

TEXTBOOK

Bloom, A. M. *Surface of the Earth*. Prentice-Hall. Paperback.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Corbett, J. R. *The Living Soil*. Martindale.

Daubenmire, R. F. *Plants and Environment*. Wiley.

Daubenmire, R. F. *Plant Communities*. Harper & Row.

Flohn, H. *Climate and Weather*. World University Library. Paperback.

Longwell, C. R., Flint, R. F. & Sanders, J. E. *Physical Geology*. Wiley.

Morisawa, M. *Streams, their Dynamics and Morphology*. McGraw-Hill.

Thornbury, W. D. *Principles of Geomorphology*. Wiley.

Note: Attendance at a four-day field tutorial will be compulsory. This will involve collecting and collating data related to a research problem formulated during first term. Approximate cost \$20.00.

27.053 Geography IIIA (Honours)

As for Geography IIIA plus a series of seminars which include additional and more advanced work in Parts I and II.

27.063 Geography IIIB

(Available to honours students only in 1970.)

Covers topics from the fields of atmospheric science, biogeography, geomorphology, or soil science. Emphasis on geographical aspects, and throughout there will be selection of topics to demonstrate past and continuing controversy and the interest of further research.

TEXTBOOK

Morisawa, M. *Streams, their Dynamics and Morphology*. McGraw-Hill. Paperback.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Baker, H. G. & Stebbins, G. L. ed. *The Genetics of Colonising Species*. Academic.

Barnett, S. A. ed. *A Century of Darwin*. Heinemann.

Beadle, N. C. W. *The Vegetation and Pastures of Western New South Wales with Special Reference to Soil Erosion*. N.S.W. Govt. Printer.

Biot, P. *The Cycle of Erosion in Different Climates*. Batsford.

Cloudsley-Thompson, J. L. & Chadwick, M. L. *Life in Deserts*. Foulis.

Darlington, P. J. *Biogeography of the Southern End of the World*. Harvard U.P.

Darwin, C. *The Origin of Species*. 6th ed. 1872. Reprinted O.U.P. 1958.

Davies, J. L. *Landforms of Cold Climates*. A.N.U. Press.

Gressitt, J. L. *Pacific Basin Biogeography*. Bishop Museum Press.

Hastings, J. R. & Turner, R. M. *The Changing Mile*. Arizona U.P.

Hills, E. S. ed. *Arid Lands, a Geographical Appraisal*. Methuen.

Jennings, J. N. & Mabbutt, J. A. *Landform Studies from Australia and New Guinea*. A.N.U. Press.

Leopold, L. B., Wolman, M. G. & Miller, J. P. *Fluvial Processes in Geomorphology*. Freeman.

Moss, R. P. ed. *Soil Resources of Tropical Africa*. C.U.P.

MacArthur, R. H. & Wilson, E. O. *The Theory of Island Biogeography*. Monographs in Population Biology 1. Princeton U.P.

Perry, R. A. ed. *The Arid Lands of Australia*. A.N.U. Press.

Thomas, W. L. ed. *Man's Role in Changing the Face of the Earth*. Chicago U.P.

Thornbury, W. D. *Principles of Geomorphology*. Wiley. Paperback.

(These reference books will be supplemented by selected papers.)

27.073 Geography IIIB (Honours)

As for Geography IIIB plus a series of seminars which will include additional and more advanced work.

ENGLISH

English is not a compulsory subject within the Faculty of Arts: the courses are intended for students who have both a genuine interest in the subject and some special ability in it. The Language work in English I would present special difficulty to any student who had not studied a foreign language at school.

Students who wish to take a Special (Honours) degree in English are strongly advised to take courses in a foreign language or Philosophy, in addition to the course in History and Philosophy of Science.

It will be assumed that all students before beginning the course have read a standard history of English literature and are familiar with the main outlines of English history.

50.111 English I

A course of 90 lectures plus tutorials.

- (A) Language and earlier Literature (30 lectures):
 - (i) The spoken language, and Phonetics;
 - (ii) The history of the English Language;
 - (iii) Selected works by Chaucer and Shakespeare.
- (B) An introduction to Twentieth Century Literature in English (60 lectures):
 - (i) drama;
 - (ii) the novel;
 - (iii) poetry.

TEXTBOOKS

(A) LANGUAGE AND EARLIER LITERATURE

- (i) Mitchell, A. G. *Spoken English*. Macmillan.
- (ii) Baugh, A. C. *A History of the English Language*. 2nd ed. Routledge.
- (iii) Chaucer. *The Nun's Priest's Tale*, ed. Sisam. O.U.P.
- Shakespeare. *Much Ado About Nothing*.

(B) TWENTIETH CENTURY LITERATURE

(i) *Drama*

- Shaw. *Caesar and Cleopatra; Heartbreak House*. Penguin.
- Synge. Plays to be selected from *Plays, Poems and Prose*. Everyman.
- O'Neill. *The Emperor Jones*. Penguin.
- Eliot. *The Family Reunion*. Faber.
- MacLeish. *J.B.* Sentry edition, Houghton.
- Beckett. *Endgame*. Faber.
- White. Plays to be selected from *Four Plays*. Sun Books.

(ii) *The Novel*

- Conrad. *Heart of Darkness*.
- Forster. *A Passage to India*.
- Joyce. *A Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man*.
- Lawrence, D. H. *The Rainbow*.
- Faulkner. *The Sound and the Fury*.
- Bellow. *Henderson the Rain King*.
- Naipaul. *A House for Mr. Biswas*.
- Keneally. *Bring Larks and Heroes*.

(Each of these in any unabbreviated edition.)

(iii) *Poetry*

- Mack, M., et al., ed. *Modern Poetry*. 2nd ed. Prentice-Hall (for the study of, particularly, Hopkins, Yeats, Eliot, Frost and Auden).

50.112 English II

A course of 90 lectures plus tutorials. Nineteenth Century Literature in English together with Shakespeare's History Plays.

PROSE

RECOMMENDED READING

Jane Austen. *Emma*; *Mansfield Park*; *Persuasion*.
 Dickens. *Oliver Twist*; *Martin Chuzzlewit*; *Our Mutual Friend*.
 Thackeray. *Vanity Fair*; *Henry Esmond*.
 Melville. *Moby Dick*; *Billy Budd* and selected short stories.
 George Eliot. *Middlemarch*.
 James. *The Portrait of a Lady*; *The Ambassadors*.
 Butler. *The Way of All Flesh*.

POETRY

Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Keats, Whitman, Tennyson, Browning.

No text books will be prescribed. Students purchasing their own copies of the poetry are advised to buy the edition in the Oxford Standard Authors, where available, or for Wordsworth, *Selected Poetry*, ed. Mark Van Doren (Modern Library College Edition); for Coleridge, *Selected Poetry and Prose*, ed. Stauffer (Modern Library C.E.); for Keats, *Complete Poetry and Selected Prose*, ed. Briggs (Modern Library C.E.); for Whitman, *Leaves of Grass and Selected Prose*, ed. Bradley (Rinehart); for Tennyson, *Selected Poetry*, ed. Bush (Modern Library C.E.).

DRAMA

Wilde, and selected plays by the major poets.

SHAKESPEARE

Richard III; *King John*; *Richard II*; *Henry IV* (both parts); *Henry V* (these in any good complete edition, e.g. Alexander [Collins] or Sisson [Odhams], or in the separate volumes of e.g. the New Arden edition [Methuen], the Signet Classics, the New Shakespeare [C.U.P.], or the New Penguin edition).

50.122 English II (Honours)

1. The pass course, 50.112.
2. An introduction to Old and Middle English Language and Literature.
3. A further study of Twentieth Century Literature in English.

TEXTBOOKS

1. As for the pass course.
2. *Sweet's Anglo-Saxon Reader*, ed. Whitelock. 15th ed. O.U.P.
 Quirk, R. & Wrenn, C. L. *An Old English Grammar*. 2nd ed. Methuen.
 Chaucer. *The Works of Geoffrey Chaucer*, ed. F. N. Robinson. 2nd ed. Houghton Mifflin.
3. Reading will be prescribed in the work of the following authors:
 Yeats (as poet and playwright); Joyce, Faulkner, Cary; Eliot; Arthur Miller; Auden; Lowell; A. D. Hope.

English III

Students studying for a Special Honours Degree in English take both English IIIA Honours (course 50.123) and English IIIB Honours (course

50.143). Any students permitted to study for a combined Special Honours Degree including English would take English IIIA Honours (course 50.123).

Students studying for the Pass Degree take 50.113 only.

50.113 English IIIA

A course of 90 lectures plus tutorials. The poetry of Milton and Dryden and Eighteenth Century Literature, together with Shakespeare's Tragedies. The following authors will be studied:

Milton, Dryden; Pope; Gay; Swift; Defoe, Richardson, Fielding, Smollett, Sterne, Goldsmith; Johnson and Boswell; together with selected plays by Congreve, Vanbrugh, Farquhar, Goldsmith and Sheridan.

REFERENCE BOOK

Sutherland, J. *A Preface to Eighteenth-Century Poetry*. O.U.P.

No text books will be prescribed. Students are advised to purchase standard editions such as the Oxford Standard Authors, where available, or for Pope, *The Poems*, ed. Butt ("Twickenham" one-volume edition, Methuen); for Swift, *Gulliver's Travels and Other Writings*, ed. Quintana (Modern Library College Edition); for Gay *The Beggar's Opera and Companion Pieces*, ed. C. F. Burgess (Appleton-Century-Crofts); and for the drama *Restoration Plays*, ed. Gosse (Everyman).

For Shakespeare (*Romeo and Juliet*; *Othello*; *King Lear*; *Timon of Athens*; *Antony and Cleopatra*; *Coriolanus*) students may use any good complete edition (e.g. Alexander [Collins] or Sisson [Odhams] or the separate volumes of e.g. the New Arden edition [Methuen], the Signet Classics, the New Shakespeare [C.U.P.] or the New Penguin edition).

50.123 English IIIA (Honours)

- (i) the pass course, 50.113.
- (ii) an additional 30 hours: some main themes and forms in Middle English literature.

TEXTBOOKS

Sisam, K. ed. *Fourteenth Century Prose and Verse*. O.U.P.

Chaucer. *The Works of Geoffrey Chaucer*, ed. F. N. Robinson, 2nd ed. Houghton Mifflin.

50.133 English IIIB

Available in 1970 to Honours students only. A course of 90 lectures or seminars on Elizabethan Literature:

Lyly, Peele, Kyd, Marlowe, Greene, Shakespeare (early plays, Comedies and "Problem Plays"); the poetry of Sidney, Spenser, Marlowe, Shakespeare and Raleigh; and prose, with special reference to Sidney, Lyly, Lodge, Nashe and Deloney.

50.143 English IIIB (Honours)

- (i) 50.133
- (ii) an additional 30 hours: a further study of Old English, and an introduction to Linguistics.

TEXTBOOKS

Potter S. *Language in the Modern World*. Pelican.

Sweet's Anglo-Saxon Reader, ed. Whitelock. 15th ed. O.U.P.

50.114 English IV (Honours)

A course of approximately 160 hours of lectures and seminars on:

- (i) the materials and methods of literary scholarship.
- (ii) Seventeenth Century English Literature.

(a) *Drama*

Selected plays by Jonson, Chapman, Marston, Tourneur, Webster, Middleton, Beaumont and Fletcher; Shakespeare ("Romances" and *Henry VIII*); Massinger, Ford, Shirley; Dryden, Otway, Etherege, Wycherley, Congreve.

(b) *Poetry*

Jonson, Donne, Herbert, Vaughan, Crashaw, Traherne; Herrick and the Cavaliers; Milton; Marvell; Butler; Rochester.

(c) *Prose*

Selected prose by Bacon, Donne, Burton, Milton and Browne; Bunyan; Walton; Pepys and Evelyn; and selected works of prose-fiction.

HISTORY

51.111 History I—Europe: 1700-1945

Surveys European history from the eighteenth century to the Second World War, with emphasis on the theory and practice of the major ideologies.

TEXTBOOKS

- Adams, W. E. et al. *The Western World. From 1700*. Vol. II. Dodd Mead & Co., N.Y., 1968.
- Anderson, M. S. *Europe in the Eighteenth Century; 1713-1783*. Longmans, London, 1963.
- Andrews, S. *Enlightened Despotism. Problems and Perspectives in History*. Longmans, London, 1967.
- Carr, E. H. *What is History?* Pelican, London, 1964.
- Craig, G. A. *Europe Since 1914*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, N.Y., 1966.
- Droz, J. *Europe Between Revolutions 1815-1848*. Fontana, London, 1967.
- Rudé, G. *Revolutionary Europe: 1783-1815*. Fontana, London, 1964.
- Stromberg, R. N. *European Intellectual History Since 1789*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, N.Y., 1968.
- Thomson, D. *Europe Since Napoleon*. Pelican, London, 1966.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Behrens, C. B. A. *The Ancien Régime*. Thames & Hudson, London, 1967.
- Beloff, M. *The Age of Absolutism 1660-1815*. University Library. Hutchinson, London, 1966.
- Berlin, I. *Karl Marx*. O.U.P., Oxford, 1965.
- Bronowski, J. & Mazlish, B. *The Western Intellectual Tradition*. Pelican, London, 1963.
- Bullock, A. *Hitler: A Study in Tyranny*. Pelican, London, 1962.
- Carr, E. H. *The Bolshevik Revolution 1917-1923*. 3 vols. Pelican, London, 1966.
- Coates, W. H., White, H. V. & Schapiro, J. S. *The Emergence of Liberal Humanism. An Intellectual History of Western Europe*. Vol. 1. McGraw-Hill, 1968.
- Cobban, A. *A History of Modern France*. 3 vols. Penguin, London, 1957.
- Collins, I. *Liberalism in Nineteenth Century Europe*. Historical Assoc. Pamphlet G 34, London.
- Deutscher, I. *Stalin: A Political Biography*. Pelican, London, 1966.
- Friguglietti, J. & Kenedy, E. eds. *The Shaping of Modern France*. Collier-Macmillan, 1969.
- Geyl, P. *Napoleon: for and against*. Penguin, London, 1965.
- Hampson, N. *The Enlightenment*. Pelican History of Modern Thought, Vol. 4. London, 1968.
- Hazard, P. *European Thought in the Eighteenth Century*. Pelican, London, 1965.
- Hunt, R. N. C. *The Theory and Practice of Communism*. Pelican, London, 1963.
- Kedourie, E. *Nationalism*. 2nd ed. Hutchinson, London, 1961.
- Kohn, H. *Prophets and Peoples. Studies in Nineteenth Century Nationalism*. Collier Books, N.Y., 1961.
- Kohn, H. *The Mind of Germany*. Macmillan, London, 1965.
- Lichtheim, G. *Marxism*. Routledge, London, 1961.
- Lichtheim, G. *The Origins of Socialism to 1848*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson. Goldback, London, 1968.
- Lively, J. *The Enlightenment*. Problems and Perspectives in History. Longmans, London, 1966.

- McManners, J. *Lectures on European History 1789-1914*. Blackwell, Oxford, 1966.
- Markham, F. M. H. *Napoleon*. Mentor Books, London, 1966.
- Martin, K. *French Liberal Thought in the Eighteenth Century*. Torch book, Harper, N.Y., 1963.
- Medlicott, W. N. *Bismarck and Modern Germany*. English Universities Press Ltd., London, 1965.
- Minogue, K. R. *Nationalism*. Batsford, London, 1967.
- New Cambridge Modern History*. Vols. VII-XII. C.U.P., Cambridge, 1951-1965.
- Nolte, E. *Three Faces of Fascism: Action Française, Italian Fascism, and National Socialism*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1966.
- Palmer, R. R. *The Age of the Democratic Revolution*. 2 vols. Princeton U.P., 1959-1964.
- Passant, E. J. *A Short History of Germany 1815-1945*. C.U.P., Cambridge, 1960.
- Pinson, K. S. *Modern Germany*. Macmillan, N.Y., 1967.
- Plamenatz, J. P. *Man and Society. A critical examination of important social and political theories from Machiavelli to Marx*. 2 vols. Longmans, London, 1961.
- Ramm, A. *The Risorgimento*. Historical Assoc. Pamphlet G 50, London.
- Ranum, O. *Searching for Modern Times: Discussion Problems and Readings*. Vol. II, 1650-1789. Dodd, Mead & Co., N.Y., 1969.
- Smith, D. M. *Italy: A Modern History*. Michigan U.P., Ann Arbor, 1959.
- Talmon, J. L. *Romanticism and Revolt: Europe 1815-1848*. Thames & Hudson, London, 1967.
- Taylor, A. J. P. *The Origins of the Second World War*. Penguin. London, 1964.
- Taylor, A. J. P. *The Struggle for Mastery in Europe 1848-1918*. Oxford History of Modern Europe. Vol. I. Clarendon, Oxford, 1963.
- Thomson, D. *England in the Nineteenth Century*. Pelican, London, 1965.
- Thorlby, A. K. *The Romantic Movement*. Problems and Perspectives in History, Longmans, London, 1966.
- Wilson, C. *Mercantilism*. Historical Assoc. Pamphlet G 37, London.
- Wiskemann, E. *Europe of the Dictators 1919-1945*. Fontana, London, 1966.

51.112 History IIA—Modern India 1757-1947

An introduction to social and political developments in the subcontinent of India during the two centuries which preceded the birth of the new States of India and Pakistan.

TEXTBOOKS

- De Bary, W. M. T., ed. *Sources of Indian Tradition*. Vols I & II. Columbia U.P., 1964. Paperback.
- Mabbett, I. W. *A Short History of India*. Cassell, Australia, 1968.
- Mazumdar, R. C. et al. *An Advanced History of India*. Macmillan, 1960.
- Morris-Jones, W. H. *The Government and Politics of India*. Hutchinson Univ. Library, 1967.
- Sayeed, K. B. *Pakistan: the Formative Phase 1857-1948*. O.U.P., 1968.
- Spear, P. *India: a Modern History*. Univ. of Michigan Press, 1961.
- Woodruff, P. *The Men Who Ruled India*. Vols. I & II. Jonathan Cape. Paperback.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Ahmad, A. *Islamic Modernisation in India and Pakistan*. O.U.P., 1967.
- Becher, M. *Nehru: a Political Biography*. O.U.P., 1959.
- Ballhatchet, K. *Social Policy and Social Change in Western India 1817-1830*. O.U.P., 1962.

- Beaglehole, T. H. *Thomas Munro and the Development of Administrative Policy in Madras 1792-1818*. C.U.P., 1966.
- The Cambridge History of India*. Vols. V and VI.
- Chand, Tara. *History of the Freedom Movement in India*. 3 vols. Publications Division, Delhi, Govt. of India, 1961.
- Chaudhuri, Nirad C. *Autobiography of an Unknown Indian*. Macmillan, 1951.
- Dutt, Romesh C. *The Economic History of India under Early British Rule*. Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, Delhi, Govt. of India, 1960.
- Dutt, Romesh C. *The Economic History of India in the Victorian Age*. Ledger & Kegan Paul, 1956.
- Embree, A. F. *1857 in India: Mutiny or War of Independence*. D. C. Heath, 1963.
- Furber, H. *John Company at Work*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1948.
- Frylenberg, R. E. *Guntur District*. O.U.P., 1965.
- Gadgil, Dhananjaya R. *The Industrial Evolution of India in Recent Times*. O.U.P., 1944.
- Griffiths, P. J. *The British Impact on India*. Macdonald, 1952.
- Gopal, Sarvepalli. *British Policy in India*. C.U.P., 1965.
- Gupta, Brijen K. *Sirajuddaulah and the East India Company 1756-1757*. E. J. Brill, Leiden, 1962.
- Gillion, K. L. *Ahmedabad: a Study in Indian Urban History*. A.N.U., 1969.
- Heimsatt, C. H. *Indian Nationalism and Hindu Social Reform*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1964.
- Ingham, K. *Reformers in India 1783-1833*. C.U.P., 1956.
- Kumar, D. *Land and Caste in South India*. C.U.P., 1965.
- Kumar, R. *Western India in the Nineteenth Century*. A.N.U., 1968.
- Marx, K. *The First Indian War of Independence 1857-1959*. Foreign Languages Publishing House, Moscow, 1960.
- Lewis, M. D. ed. *The British in India: Imperialism or Trusteeship?* D. C. Heath, 1962.
- Majumdar, K. K. ed. *Indian Speeches and Documents on British Rule 1821-1918*. Longmans Green, Calcutta, 1937.
- Mazumdar, R. C. et al. *The History and Culture of the Indian People*. Vols. 8, 9 & 10. Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, Bombay.
- Nanda, Bal Ram. *Mahatma Gandhi: a Biography*. Beacon, 1959.
- Nehru, Jawaharlal. *Toward Freedom: the Autobiography of Jawaharlal Nehru*. Bodley Head, 1955.
- Low, D. A. ed. *Soundings in Modern South Asian History*. A.N.U., 1968.
- Misra, Bankey Bihari. *The Indian Middle Classes: their growth in modern times*. O.U.P., 1961.
- Morris, M. D. *The Emergence of an Industrial Labour Force in India*. Univ. of Calif. Press, 1965.
- Mujeeb, M. *The Indian Muslims*. Allen & Unwin, 1966.
- Philips, C. H. *Historians of India, Pakistan and Ceylon*. O.U.P., 1962.
- Philips, C. H. ed. *The Evolution of India and Pakistan 1858-1947*. O.U.P., 1964.
- Rudolph, L. J. & S. H. *The Modernity of Tradition*. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1967.
- Seal, A. *The Emergence of Indian Nationalism*. C.U.P., 1968.
- Smith, W. C. *Modern Islam in India*. Gollancz, 1946.
- Sen, Surendra. *Eighteen Fifty-Seven*. Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, Govt. of India, Delhi, 1957.
- Sinha, Narendra K. *The Economic History of Bengal from Plassey to the Permanent Settlement*. 2 Vols. K. L. Mukhopadhyay, Calcutta, 1961-62.
- Spear, P. *The Nabobs*. O.U.P., 1963.
- Spear, P. *Twilight of the Mughals*. C.U.P., 1961.

- Shils, E. *The Intellectual between Tradition and Modernity: the Indian Situation*. Mouton, The Hague, 1960.
- Srinivas, M. N. *Caste in Modern India and other essays*. Asia Publishing House, 1962.
- Stokes, E. *The English Utilitarians and India*. Clarendon, Oxford, 1959.
- Smith, W. R. *Nationalism and Reform in India*. Yale U.P., 1938.
- Tripathi, Amal. *Trade and Finance in the Bengal Presidency 1793-1833*. Orient Longmans, Bombay, 1956.
- Wolpert, S. A. *Tilak and Gokhale*. Univ. of California Press, 1962.

51.132 History IIB—Australia and the Pacific

Designed to give students greater understanding of the society in which they live and the nation's place in the world.

Aims to examine first the development of political institutions; to look then at the utilization of resources and the nature of economic development; then at social change, the evolution of national values, and the national achievement. The concluding sections deal with the European perception of and impact on the indigenous peoples of the South Pacific, and the nation's involvement in world affairs.

TEXTBOOKS

- Greenwood, G. ed. *Australia: a Social and Political History*. A. & R., Sydney, 1955.
- Blainey, G. *The Tyranny of Distance*. Sun Books, Melbourne, 1966. Paperback.
- Clark, C. M. H. *A Short History of Australia*. Mentor, N.Y., 1963. Paperback.
- Alexander, F. *Australia Since Federation*. Nelson, Melbourne, 1967. Paperback.
- Oliver, D. L. *The Pacific Islands*. Rev. ed. Doubleday, New York, 1961. Paperback.
- Oliver, W. H. *The Story of New Zealand*. Faber, London, 1960. Paperback.

DOCUMENTS

- Austin, A. G. ed. *Select Documents in Australian Education, 1788-1900*. Pitman, Melbourne, 1963.
- Birch, A. & Macmillan, D. eds. *The Sydney Scene, 1788-1960*. M.U.P., Melbourne, 1962.
- Clark, C. M. H. ed. *Select Documents in Australian History 1788-1850*. A. & R., Sydney, 1950.
- Clark, C. M. H. ed. *Select Documents in Australian History 1851-1900*. A. & R., Sydney, 1955.
- Clark, C. M. H., ed. *Sources of Australian History*. O.U.P., London, 1957.
- Ebbels, R. N. ed. *The Australian Labor Movement, 1850-1907*. Cheshire-Lansdowne, Melbourne, 1965.
- Hudson, W. J. ed. *Towards a Foreign Policy*. Cassell, Melbourne, 1967. Paperback.
- Keith, A. B. ed. *Speeches and Documents on British Colonial Policy 1763-1917*. O.U.P., London, 1961. Paperback.
- Louis, L. & Turner, I. eds. *The Depression of the 1930's*. Cassell, Melbourne, 1968. Paperback.
- Turner, I. ed. *The Australian Dream*. Sun Books, Melbourne, 1969. Paperback.
- Ward, R. & Robertson, J. eds. *Such Was Life: Select Documents in Australian Social History, 1788-1850*. Ure Smith, Sydney, 1969.
- Yarwood, A. T. ed. *Attitudes to Non-European Immigration*. Cassell, Melbourne, 1968. Paperback.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Abbott, G. J. & Nairn, N. B. eds. *Economic Growth of Australia, 1788-1821*. M.U.P., Melbourne, 1969. Paperback.
- Austin, A. G. *Australian Education 1788-1900: Church, State and Public Education in Colonial Australia*. Pitman, Melbourne, 1961.
- Blainey, G. *The Rush That Never Ended*. 2nd ed. M.U.P., Melbourne, 1969. Paperback.
- Bolton, G. C. *A Thousand Miles Away: a History of North Queensland to 1920*. Jacaranda, Brisbane, 1963.
- Burroughs, P. *Britain and Australia 1831-1855*. Clarendon, Oxford, 1967.
- Butlin, N. G. *Investment in Australian Economic Development 1861-1900*. C.U.P., Cambridge, 1964.
- Chapman, R. & Sinclair, K. eds. *Studies of a Small Democracy*. Paul's Book Arcade, Auckland, 1963.
- Clark, C. M. H. *A History of Australia*. Vols. I & II. M.U.P., Melbourne, 1962 & 1968.
- Coghlan, T. A. *A History of Labour and Industry in Australia*. Macmillan, Melbourne, 1969. Paperback.
- Condliffe, J. G. *New Zealand in the Making: a Study of Economic and Social Development*. 2nd ed. Allen & Unwin, London, 1959.
- Crowley, F. K. *Australia's Western Third: a History of Western Australia from the First Settlements to Modern Times*. Macmillan, London, 1960.
- Davidson, J. W. *Samoa Mo Samoa: the Emergence of the Independent State of Western Samoa*. O.U.P., Melbourne, 1966.
- Drohan, N. T. & Day, J. H. eds. *Readings in Australian Economics*. Cassell, Melbourne, 1965.
- Fitzhardinge, L. F. *William Morris Hughes: a Political Biography*. Vol. I. A. & R., Sydney, 1964.
- Fitzpatrick, B. *The British Empire in Australia: an Economic History, 1834-1939*. New ed. Macmillan, Melbourne, 1968. Paperback.
- Forster, C. *Industrial Development in Australia 1920-30*. A.N.U., Canberra, 1964.
- Gollan, R. *Radical and Working Class Politics: A Study of Eastern Australia*. M.U.P., Melbourne, 1960. Paperback.
- Gordon, D. C. *Dominion Partnership in Imperial Defense, 1870-1914*. Johns Hopkins Press, Baltimore, 1965.
- Grattan, C. H. *The Southwest Pacific to 1900*. Michigan U.P. Ann Arbor, 1963.
- Grattan, C. H. *The Southwest Pacific since 1900*. Michigan U.P., Ann Arbor, 1963.
- Kiddle, M. *Men of Yesterday: a Social History of the Western District of Victoria, 1834-1890*. M.U.P., Melbourne, 1961.
- La Nauze, J. A. *Alfred Deakin: a Biography*. 2 vols. M.U.P., Melbourne, 1965.
- Loveday, P. & Martin, A. W. *Parliament, Factions and Parties: the First Thirty Years of Responsible Government in New South Wales, 1856-1887*. M.U.P., Melbourne, 1966.
- Mayer, A. C. *Indians in Fiji*. O.U.P., London, 1963. Paperback.
- Morrell, W. P. *Britain in the Pacific Islands*. Clarendon, Oxford, 1960.
- O'Farrell, P. J. *The Catholic Church in Australia: A Short History 1788-1967*. Nelson, Melbourne, 1968. Paperback.
- Parnaby, O. W. *Britain and the Labor Trade in the Southwest Pacific*. Duke U.P., Durham, 1964.
- Pike, D. *Paradise of Dissent: South Australia 1829-1857*. 2nd ed. M.U.P., Melbourne, 1967.
- Roberts, S. H. *History of Australian Land Settlement, 1788-1920*. New ed. Macmillan, Melbourne, 1968. Paperback.

- Roe, M. *Quest for Authority in Eastern Australia, 1835-1851*. M.U.P., Melbourne, 1965.
- Scarr, D. *Fragments of Empire: a History of the Western Pacific High Commission 1877-1914*. A.N.U., Canberra, 1967.
- Serle, G. *The Golden Age: a History of the Colony of Victoria, 1851-1861*. M.U.P., Melbourne, 1963. Paperback.
- Shaw, A. G. L. *Convicts and Colonies*. Faber, London, 1966.
- Shineberg, D. *They Came for Sandalwood: a Study of the Sandalwood Trade in the South-West Pacific 1830-1865*. M.U.P., Melbourne, 1967.
- Spender, Sir Percy. *Exercises in Diplomacy*. S.U.P., Sydney, 1969.
- Sutch, W. B. *The Quest for Security in New Zealand, 1840-1966*. O.U.P., Wellington, 1966. Paperback.
- Turner, I. *Industrial Labour and Politics*. A.N.U., Canberra, 1965.
- Ward, R. *The Australian Legend*. O.U.P., Melbourne, 1966. Paperback.
- Watt, A. *The Evolution of Australian Foreign Policy 1938-1965*. C.U.P., Cambridge, 1966. Paperback.
- West, F. *Sir Hubert Murray: the Australian Pro-Consul*. O.U.P., Melbourne, 1968.
- Yarwood, A. T. *Asian Migration to Australia: the Background to Exclusion 1896-1923*. M.U.P., Melbourne, 1964.

51.113 History IIIA—East Asia: From the 17th Century to the 20th Century

Aims to familiarize the student with the modern historical development of the area known as East Asia. Although the focus is on China, and to a lesser degree on Japan, some consideration will be given to the peripheral lands into which the cultural and political influence of China spread, namely, Korea, Central Asia and Vietnam.

About one third of the course will be concerned with traditional Chinese society as it assumed final shape during the Ch'ing (1644-1911) dynasty. East Asia, which had previously remained largely self-contained, began during the nineteenth century to undergo a profound cultural, social, political, and economic transformation, largely due to the impact of Western Europe. Another third of the course will deal with the problems which the challenge of Western European, Russian, and American expansion posed for the traditional societies of China and Japan, and the manner in which the two countries responded to them. The remainder of the course will concern itself with East Asia in the twentieth century (China to 1949; Japan to 1945).

TEXTBOOKS

- Bodde, D. *China's Cultural Traditions: What and Whither?* Rinehart, New York, 1959.
- Fairbank, J. K. & Reischauer, E. O. *East Asia: The Great Tradition*. Allen & Unwin, London, 1960.
- Fairbank, J. K., Reischauer, E. O. & Craig, A. M. *East Asia: The Modern Transformation*. Allen & Unwin, London, 1965.
- FitzGerald, C. P. *The Birth of Communist China*. Pelican, Middlesex, 1964.
- Loewe, M. *Imperial China: The Historical Background to the Modern Age*. Allen & Unwin, London, 1966.
- Meskill, J. ed. *The Pattern of Chinese History: Cycles, Development, or Stagnation? Problems in Asian Civilizations*, D. C. Heath, Boston, 1965.
- Storry, R. *A History of Modern Japan*. Pelican, Harmondsworth, 1960.
- Teng Ssu-yu & Fairbank, J. K. *China's Response to the West: a Documentary Survey, 1839-1923*. Harvard U.P., Cambridge, Mass., 1954.
- Tiedemann, A. *Modern Japan*. Rev. ed. Anvil Books, Van Nostrand, New York, 1962.

REFERENCE BOOKS

A. *General*

- Brandt, C., Schwartz, B. I. & Fairbank, J. K. *A Documentary History of Chinese Communism*. Allen & Unwin, London, 1952.
- Clubb, O. E. *Twentieth Century China*. Columbia U.P., N.Y. & London, 1964.
- Clyde, P. H. *The Far East*. 3rd ed. Prentice-Hall, N.J., 1958.
- De Bary, W. T. et al. compilers. *Sources of Chinese Tradition*. Columbia U.P., N.Y., 1960.
- Eudin, X. J. & North, R. C. *Soviet Russia and the East, 1920-1927: a Documentary Survey*. Stanford U.P., Stanford, 1957.
- Hummel, A. W. ed. *Eminent Chinese of the Ch'ing Period (1644-1912)*. 2 vols. Government Printing Office, Washington, 1944. D.C. Repr., 1 Vol. Literature House, Taipei, 1964.
- Linebarger, P. M., Chu, Djang, & Burks, A. W. *Far Eastern Government and Politics: China and Japan*. Van Nostrand, N.Y., 1954.
- MacNair, N. F. & Lach, D. F. *Modern Far Eastern International Relations*. Van Nostrand, N.Y., 1955.
- Schurmann, F. & Schell, O. eds. *China Readings*. 3 vols. Pelican, 1968.
- Tsunda, R. et al. compilers. *Sources of Japanese Tradition*. Columbia U.P., N.Y., 1958.
- Vinacke, H. M. *A History of the Far East in Modern Times*. 6th ed. Allen & Unwin, London, 1960.

B. *Special Aspects*

- Allen, G. C. & Donnithorne, A. G. *Western Enterprise in Far Eastern Economic Development*. Allen & Unwin, London, 1954.
- Balazs, E. *Chinese Civilization and Bureaucracy: Variations on a Theme*. tr. H. M. Wright. ed. A. F. Wright. Yale U.P., New Haven & London, 1964.
- Banno, Masataka. *China and the West 1858-1861: Origins of the Tsungli Yamen*. Harvard U.P., Harvard, 1964.
- Borton, H. *Japan's Modern Century*. Ronald, N.Y., 1955.
- Boxer, C. R. *The Christian Century in Japan*. California U.P., Berkeley, 1951.
- Cameron, M. E. *The Reform Movement in China, 1898-1912*. Octagon Books, N.Y., 1963.
- Chang, Chung-li. *The Chinese Gentry*. Washington U.P., Seattle, 1955.
- Chow, Tse-tsung. *The May Fourth Movement*. 2 vols. Harvard U.P., Cambridge, Mass., 1960 & 1963.
- Cohen, P. A. *China and Christianity: The Missionary Movement and the Growth of Chinese Anti-foreignism, 1860-1870*. Harvard U.P., Cambridge, Mass., 1963.
- Costin, W. C. *Great Britain and China, 1833-1860*. O.U.P., Oxford, 1937.
- Cowan, C. D. ed. *The Economic Development of China and Japan*. Studies in Modern Asia and Africa No. 4. Allen & Unwin, London, 1964.
- Fairbank, J. K. *Trade and Diplomacy on the China Coast*. 2 vols. Harvard U.P., Cambridge, Mass., 1953.
- Feuerwerker, A. *China's Early Industrialization: Sheng Hsuan-Huai (1844-1916) and Mandarin Enterprise*. Harvard U.P., Cambridge, Mass., 1958.
- Greenberg, M. *British Trade and the Opening of China, 1800-1842*. C.U.P., Cambridge, 1951.
- Hsiao Kung-chuan. *Rural China: Imperial Control in the Nineteenth Century*. University of Washington Press, Seattle & London, 1967.
- Hu, Sheng. *Imperialism and Chinese Politics*. Foreign Languages Press, Peking, 1955.
- Lattimore, O. *Inner Asian Frontiers of China*. Beacon Paperback, N.Y., 1962.

- Levenson, J. R. *Confucian China and its Modern Fate*. 3 vols. California U.P., Berkeley, Calif., 1958-1965.
- Li, Chien-nung. *The Political History of China, 1840-1928*. Van Nostrand, N.Y., 1956.
- Lockwood, W. W. *The Economic Development of Japan: Growth and Structural Change 1868-1938*. California U.P., Berkeley, Calif., 1953.
- Michael, F. *The Taiping Rebellion: The History*. Vol. 1. Washington U.P., Seattle & London, 1965.
- Needham, N. J. T. M. *Science and Civilization in China*. Vols. I & II. C.U.P., Cambridge, 1954.
- Norman, E. H. *Japan's Emergence as a Modern State*. Publication of the Institute of Pacific Relations, N.Y., 1940.
- North, R. C. *Moscow and Chinese Communists*. 2nd ed. Stanford U.P., Stanford, 1963.
- Pelcovits, N. A. *Old China Hands and the Foreign Office*. American Institute of Pacific Relations, N.Y., 1948.
- Rowbotham, A. H. *Missionary and Mandarin: Jesuits at the Court of China*. Berkeley, Los Angeles, 1942.
- Sansom, G. B. *The Western World and Japan*. Knopf, N.Y., 1950.
- Schwartz, B. I. *Chinese Communism and the Rise of Mao*. Harvard U.P., Cambridge, Mass., 1951.
- Shih, V. Y. C. *The Taiping Ideology*. Washington U.P., Seattle & London, 1966.
- Storry, R. *The Double Patriots*. Chatto & Windus, London, 1957.
- Teng Ssu-yu. *New Light on the History of the Taiping Rebellion*. Harvard U.P., Cambridge, Mass., 1950. Russell & Russell, N.Y., 1966.
- Wakeman, F. *Strangers at the Gate: Social Disorder in South China, 1839-1861*. California U.P., Berkeley & Los Angeles, 1966.

C. Biographies

- Chang Hsin-pao. *Commissioner Lin and the Opium War*. Harvard U.P., Cambridge, Mass., 1964.
- Ch'en, J. *Mao and the Chinese Revolution*. O.U.P., London, 1965.
- Ch'en, J. *Yuan Shih-k'ai, 1859-1916*. Stanford U.P., Stanford, 1961.
- Fukuzawa, Yukichi. *The Autobiography of Fukuzawa Yukichi, 1835-1901*. tr. E. Kiyooka. Tokyo, 1934.
- Hahn, E. *Chiang Kai-shek; an Unauthorised Biography*. Doubleday, Garden City, 1955.
- Hsueh Chun-tu. *Huang Hsing and the Chinese Revolution*. Stanford U.P., Stanford, 1961.
- Levenson, J. R. *Liang Ch'i-ch'ao and the Mind of Modern China*. Harvard U.P., Cambridge, Mass., 1953.
- Meisner, M. *Li Ta-chao and the Origins of Chinese Marxism*. Harvard U.P., Cambridge, Mass., 1967. Pelican, Harmondsworth.
- Schram, S. *Mao Tse-tung*. Pelican, Harmondsworth, 1966.
- Schwartz, B. I. *In Search of Wealth and Power: Yen Fu and the West*. Harvard U.P., Cambridge, Mass., 1964.
- Sharman, L. *Sun Yat-sen: His Life and its Meaning*. Anchor Books, Hamden, Conn., 1965.
- Snow, E. *Red Star Over China*. Grove Press, N.Y., 1961.

51.122 History II (Honours)—Revolutions and Revolutionary Movements in Europe 1789-1848

Takes the form of a series of seminars dealing with the nature of Revolutions in Europe and with the form of revolutionary movements and activity. Starts with a detailed examination of the French Revolution and its consequences, proceeding from this point to consider the Revolutions of the

1830's and of 1848. Study also of leading revolutionary figures and their ideologies.

This course is open only to students who are also enrolled in either 51.112 History IIA or 51.132 History IIB.

51.123 History IIIA (Honours)—Japan and China 1914-1945

A special study of Sino-Japanese relations from the outbreak of the First World War to the end of the Second World War, superimposed upon the History IIIA Pass Course. Students intending to take the course should consult the School of History for reading lists, seminar topics and examination requirements.

51.133 History IIIB—The Americas: From the 15th Century to the 20th Century

Aims to familiarize the student with the modern historical development of the United States and the countries of Latin America. Although some consideration will be given to these areas during and immediately after their colonial period, the main emphasis will be upon political, social and economic developments since 1826, when the political separation of most of America from Europe was completed.

About two-thirds of the course will be devoted to the United States, and an attempt made to explain how, why, when and with what results thirteen English colonies were consolidated into a single, powerful, industrial nation. The remainder of the course will deal with Latin America, and will consider the reasons for and results of its fragmentation into twenty separate, independent, comparatively weak and predominantly agricultural nations.

Although the history of each area will be treated as a separate entity, an attempt will be made to show the political and economic effects which each has had upon the other—from the promulgation of the Monroe Doctrine in 1823 to the Organization of the American States in 1948—and the ways in which both regions have affected, and been affected by, developments in the wider world.

TEXTBOOKS

Commager, H. S. ed. *Documents of American History*. 8th ed. Appleton, N.Y., 1968.

Fagg, J. E. *Latin America: a General History*. 2nd ed. Macmillan, N.Y., 1969.

Morris, R. B. & Greenleaf, W. *U.S.A.: The History of a Nation*. 2 vols. Rand McNally, Chicago, 1969.

Van Deusen, G. G. & Bass, H. J. eds. *Readings in American History*. 2 vols. Macmillan, N.Y., 1968.

PRELIMINARY READING

Boorstin, D. J. ed. *An American Primer*. New American Library, Mentor, N.Y., 1968.

Nehemkis, P. *Latin America: Myth and Reality*. New American Library, Mentor, N.Y., 1964.

Nevins, A. & Commager, H. S. *America: The Story of a Free People*. 3rd ed. Clarendon, Oxford, 1966.

Pendle, G. *A History of Latin America*. Penguin, Harmondsworth, 1963.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Bailey, H. M. & Nasatir, A. P. *Latin America: the Development of its Civilization*. Constable, London, 1960.

Bailey, T. A. *Diplomatic History of the American People*. 8th ed. Appleton, N.Y., 1969.

- Beard, C. A. *An Economic Interpretation of the Constitution of the United States*. Free Press, N.Y., 1965.
- Boorstin, D. J. *The Americans: The Colonial Experience*. Random House, N.Y., 1958.
- Boorstin, D. J. *The Americans: The National Experience*. Harcourt, Brace & World, N.Y., 1965.
- Brock, W. R. ed. *The Civil War*. Harper and Row, N.Y., 1969.
- Burns, E. B. ed. *A Documentary History of Brazil*. Borzoi Books, Knopf, N.Y., 1966.
- Dozer, D. M. *Latin America: an Interpretive History*. McGraw-Hill, N.Y., 1962.
- Fine, S. & Brown, G. S. eds. *The American Past: Conflicting Interpretations of the Great Issues*. 2 vols. 2nd ed. Macmillan, New York, 1965.
- Freyre, G. de M. *The Masters and Slaves: A Study in the Development of Brazilian Civilization*. Borzoi Books, Knopf, N.Y., 1964.
- Genovese, E. D. *The Political Economy of Slavery*. Pantheon, N.Y., 1965.
- Gibson, C. *Spain in America*. Torch Book, Harper, N.Y., 1966.
- Gilbert, M. *American History Atlas*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, London, 1968.
- Greene, J. P. ed. *The Reinterpretation of the American Revolution 1763-1789*. Harper & Row, N.Y., 1968.
- Grob, G. N. & Billias, G. A. eds. *Interpretations of American History*. 2 vols. Free Press, N.Y., 1967.
- Handlin, O. *The History of the United States*. 2 vols. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, N.Y., 1967.
- Hanke, L. ed. *History of Latin American Civilization: Sources and Interpretations*. Little, Brown, Boston, 1967.
- Hanke, L. *The Spanish Struggle for Justice in the Conquest of America*. O.U.P., London, 1949.
- Hanke, L. *Contemporary Latin America: A Short History Text and Readings*. Van Nostrand, N.J., 1968.
- Haring, C. H. *The Spanish Empire in America*. Harbinger, N.Y., 1963.
- Herring, H. *A History of Latin America from the Beginning to the Present*. 2nd ed. Knopf, N.Y., 1961.
- Higham, J. ed. *The Reconstruction of American History*. Hutchinson, London, 1962.
- Hofstadter, R. *Age of Reform from Bryan to F. D. Roosevelt*. Knopf, N.Y., 1955.
- Humphreys, R. A. and Lynch, J. eds. *The Origins of the Latin American Revolutions, 1808-26*. Knopf, N.Y., 1966.
- Johnson, J. J. *Political Change in Latin America: the Emergence of the Middle Classes*. Stanford U.P., Stanford, 1958.
- Johnson, J. J. *Simon Bolivar and Spanish American Independence 1783-1830*. Anvil Books, Van Nostrand, N.Y., 1968.
- Johnson, J. J. *The Military and Society in Latin America*. Stanford U.P., Stanford, 1964.
- Lerner, M. *America as a Civilization*. 2 vols. Simon & Shuster, N.Y., 1963.
- Lieuwen, E. *Arms and Politics in Latin America*. Rev. ed. Praeger, N.Y., 1961.
- Link, A. S. *American Epoch: A History of the U.S. Since the 1890's*. 3 vols. 3rd ed. Borzoi Books, Knopf, N.Y., 1967.
- McDonald, F. *The Torch is Passed: The U.S. in the 20th Century*. Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass., 1968.
- Manning, T. G. & Potter, D. M. *Nationalism and Sectionalism in America 1775-1877, and Government and the American Economy 1870-Present: Select Problems in Historical Interpretation*. Henry Holt, N.Y., 1949.
- Mecham, J. L. *Church and State in Latin America*. 2nd ed. North Carolina P., Chapel Hill, 1966.

- Meyers, M. et al. eds. *Sources of the American Republic: A Documentary History of Politics, Society and Thought*. 2 vols. Scott, Foresman, Glenview, Illinois, 1967.
- Mitchell, B. *Alexander Hamilton, 1755-1804*. 2 vols. Macmillan, N.Y., 1957-1962.
- Mitchell, F. D. & Davies, R. O. eds. *America's Recent Past*. Wiley, N.Y., 1969.
- Morgan, E. S. *The American Revolution: Two Centuries of Interpretation*. Spectrum Books, Prentice-Hall, N.J., 1965.
- Mowry, G. E. *The Urban Nation 1920-1960*. Macmillan, London, 1966.
- Nichols, R. F. *The Stakes of Power 1847-1877*. Macmillan, N.Y., 1965.
- Parry, J. H. *The Spanish Sea-borne Empire*. Hutchinson, London, 1966.
- Poppino, R. E. *Brazil, The Land and People*. O.U.P., N.Y., 1968.
- Rayback, J. C. *A History of American Labor*. Free Press, Collier Macmillan, N.Y., 1966.
- Rippy, J. F. *Latin America: A Modern History*. Michigan U.P., Ann Arbor, 1958.
- Robertson, W. S. *Rise of the Spanish American Republics as told in the Lives of their Liberators*. Free Press, Macmillan, N.Y., 1965.
- Rosenman, S. I. ed. *The Public Papers and Addresses of Franklin D. Roosevelt*. 4 vols. Macmillan, London, 1941.
- Rossiter, C. *Conservatism in America*. 2nd ed. Heinemann, London, 1962.
- Rozwenc, E. E. *The Causes of the American Civil War*. Problems in American Civilization, D. C. Heath, Boston, 1961.
- Schlesinger, A. M. *A Thousand Days: John F. Kennedy in the White House*. Deutsch, London, 1965.
- Shannon, D. A. *Twentieth Century America*. 3 vols. 2nd ed. Rand McNally, Chicago, 1969.
- Truman, H. S. *Memoirs*. 2 vols. Doubleday, N.Y., 1955-1956.
- Turner, F. J. *The Frontier in American History*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, N.Y., 1962.
- United States Bureau of the Census. *Historical Statistics of the United States: Colonial times to 1957*. A Statistical Abstract Supplement prepared with the co-operation of the Social Science Research Council Washington, 1960.
- University of Chicago. *The People Shall Judge: Readings in the Formation of American Policy*. 2 vols. Selected and edited by the Staff, Social Sciences I, the College of the University of Chicago. Chicago U.P., Chicago, 1953-54.
- Ver Steeg, C. L. *The Formative Years 1607-1763*. Macmillan, London, 1965.
- Wahlke, J. C. ed. *The Causes of the American Revolution*. Problems in American Civilization, D. C. Heath, Boston, 1962.
- Wiebe, R. *The Search for Order 1877-1920*. Macmillan, London, 1968.
- Wiltse, C. M. *The New Nation 1800-1845*. Macmillan, London, 1965.
- Wright, E. *Fabric of Freedom 1763-1800*. Macmillan, London, 1965.
- Concise Dictionary of American Biography*. Charles Scribner's Sons, N.Y., 1964.

51.143 History IIIB (Honours)—The American Revolution and the Federal Constitution: 1764-1788

A special study of the American Revolution and its aftermath, superimposed upon the History IIIB Pass Course. Students should consult the School for reading lists, seminar topics and examination requirements.

51.114 History IV (Honours)

(a) Honours students in their final year are required to prepare a thesis of not more than 20,000 words, which must be submitted before the Final Examinations in November.

(b) Students will be required to select two seminar courses from the following:—(a) British History (History IVB); (b) International History (History IVC); (c) Part 3 (Theories of Politics) of 54.114 Political Science IV (Honours).

History IVB British History—The Irish Question in British Politics: 1800-1921

Examines the relationship between England and Ireland from the Act of Union (1800) to the Anglo-Irish Treaty (1921). Devotes particular attention to the evolution of British policy and opinion in response to various Irish pressures for a greater degree of autonomy. Studies the nature of the Irish question in its constitutional, political, economic and religious aspects, up to 1870. Major emphasis on period from 1870 to 1916, on the Home Rule movement as a factor in British politics, and will devote special attention to the careers of Gladstone and Parnell. Finally a study of British attempts to deal with the revolutionary situation of 1916-1921, and an evaluation of the Anglo-Irish treaty as an endeavour to settle the Irish question.

History IVC—International History 1945-1968

The principal trends in world history since 1945. Emphasis on the world's recent experience of nationalism as a factor in international politics, examined mainly with reference to super-power diplomacy. European integration, the communist inter-state system, the Third World and the United Nations.

PHILOSOPHY

The study of philosophy is partly the study of perennial problems of common interest to everyone; for example, the foundation of morality, the grounds of religious belief, the problem of the source and reliability of knowledge, and the relation between body and mind. But secondly, Philosophy also leans out to and illuminates other fields of study. Consequently courses in Philosophy are designed to make it possible for students to pursue an interest in a course related to their other interests such as Philosophy of Politics and History in the case of students of History or Social Sciences, or Philosophical Psychology in the case of Psychology students.

The First Year course in Philosophy is a wide-ranging course which is intended to give a broad introduction to the subject and assumes no previous acquaintance with it. There is no specialisation, and no distinction between Pass and Honours. In Second Year a part of the course is also common to all students, but there is also a range of choice of possible sequences of subjects to suit special interests.

Special attention has been given to the needs of those who take Philosophy for only one or two years, so that courses will be self-contained and give a balanced picture of the subject up to the stage reached.

PASS COURSES

The following list of recommended courses will assist students with their choice of course-units in Second and later years. Broadly, students should choose in such a way as to match the other main subjects being taken towards their degree. The choice of Second Year course-units is not greatly affected by whether the student intends to proceed to Philosophy III. It should be emphasised that these combinations are advisory only and that other combinations are often available. In all cases of doubt, students should consult the School of Philosophy.

Best General Course

Second Year: Modern Philosophy A, Logic, British Empiricism.

Third Year: Modern Philosophy B, Continental Rationalism.

History and Politics Specialty (suitable also for Sociology and Economics students)

Second Year: Modern Philosophy A, Scientific Method, Philosophy of Politics and History.

Third Year: Modern Philosophy B, Political and Social Philosophy.

Language and Literature Specialty (for students of English and most students of foreign languages)

Second Year: Modern Philosophy A, British Empiricism or Logic, Philosophy of Value.

Third Year: Modern Philosophy B, Continental Rationalism.

Mathematics Specialty

Second Year: Modern Philosophy A, Logic, British Empiricism.

Third Year: Modern Philosophy B, Foundations of Mathematics*.

Natural Science Specialty (also for students of History and Philosophy of Science)

Second Year: Modern Philosophy A, Logic, British Empiricism.

Third Year: Modern Philosophy B, Philosophical Logic.

*Entry to these subjects requires the special permission of the School of Philosophy.

Psychology Specialty (suitable also for students of Economics and perhaps for some students of Sociology)

Second Year: Modern Philosophy A, Logic or Scientific Method, Philosophical Psychology.

Third Year: Modern Philosophy B, Philosophy of Science*.

HONOURS COURSES

Students who take Honours courses in Philosophy as subsidiary courses towards a Special Studies degree in another School, or as components of a General Studies degree, will, in general, choose as outlined above in such a way as to match their other interests. Their choice of additional course-units over and above the Pass course permits some wider exploration of neighbouring fields. They should, however, seek the advice and approval of the School of Philosophy.

SPECIAL STUDIES COURSES IN PHILOSOPHY

The Special Studies course is the professional course for those who intend to devote themselves wholly to the subject, and is designed to permit the student to take a wide range of all the courses offering. Specialisation in a particular branch of Philosophy will be postponed, in the main, until the Fourth Year. In Second Year, Special Studies students should take Logic rather than Scientific Method and should make their other choices in exploratory fashion rather than to match their subsidiary subjects or any preconceived interests. They are advised also to give careful thought to their choice of subsidiary subjects, and to consult the School in this connection.

52.111 Philosophy I

The course divides into three parts as follows: (1) A study of some Dialogues of Plato with reference to definition, the immortality of the soul and the theory of universals; and an introduction to Ethics. (2) A study of the *Enquiry* of Hume, with reference to miracles, personal identity, the body-mind problem and freedom of the will. (3) An investigation of the structure of arguments, formal and informal, and of the foundations of scientific knowledge.

RECOMMENDED FOR PRELIMINARY READING

Popkin, R. H. & Stroll, A. *Philosophy Made Simple*. Made Simple Books.
Russell, B. *The Problems of Philosophy*. Oxford H.U.L.

TEXTBOOKS

Flew, A. ed. *Body, Mind, and Death*. Macmillan.
Halverson, W. H. *A Concise Introduction to Philosophy*. Random House.
Hamblin, C. L. *Elementary Formal Logic—A Programmed Course*. Hicks
Smith and University Paperbacks.
Hume, D. *On Human Nature and the Understanding*. Flew, A. ed. Collier.
Plato. *Protagoras and Meno*. Guthrie, W. K. C. trans. Penguin Classics.
Plato. Tredennick, H. trans. *The Last Days of Socrates*. Penguin Classics.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Ayer, A. J. *The Concept of a Person*. Macmillan.
Ayer, A. J. *Philosophical Essays*. Macmillan.
Berofsky, B. *Free Will and Determinism*. Harper & Row.
Burnet, J. *Greek Philosophy*. Macmillan.
Copi, I. M. *Introduction to Logic*. Collier-Macmillan.

* Entry to these subjects requires the special permission of the School of Philosophy.

- Crombie, I. M. *An Examination of Plato's Doctrines*. Routledge & Kegan Paul.
- Cross, R. C. & Woosley, A. D. *Plato's Republic*. Macmillan.
- Hick, J. *The Existence of God*. Macmillan.
- Hospers, J. *Introduction to Philosophical Analysis*. 2nd ed. Prentice-Hall or Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1967.
- Robinson, R. *Plato's Earlier Dialectic*. O.U.P.
- Ross, W. D. *Plato's Theory of Ideas*. O.U.P.
- Russell, B. *Problems of Philosophy*. Oxford H.U.L.
- Sesonske, A. & Fleming, N. eds. *Human Understanding*. Wadsworth.
- Taylor, A. E. *Plato*. Methuen.
- Warnock, M. *Ethics Since 1900*. O.U.P.

52.112 Philosophy II

All students take the course-unit (1) Modern Philosophy A, and two other course-units chosen from: (2) Logic, (3) Scientific Method, (4) British Empiricism, (5) Philosophy of Politics and History, (6) Philosophy of Value and (7) Philosophy of Psychology. Students should normally choose one, but not both of units (2) and (3), and those interested in a general philosophical background should choose unit (4).

Description of course-units

(1) Modern Philosophy A: The logical atomism of Russell and Wittgenstein; the logical positivist movement; criticism of these movements by Moore, Ayer, Quine and others.

TEXTBOOKS

- Ammerman, R. R. ed. *Classics of Analytic Philosophy*. McGraw-Hill.
- Ayer, A. J. *Philosophical Essays*. Macmillan.

REFERENCE BOOKS

(a) *General*

- Ayer, A. J. et al. *The Revolution in Philosophy*. Macmillan.
- Copleston, F. *Contemporary Philosophy*. Burns & Oates.
- Edwards, P. & Pap, A. eds. *A Modern Introduction to Philosophy*. Free Press.
- Flew, A. ed. *Logic and Language, Series 1 and 2*. Blackwell.
- Hospers, J. *An Introduction to Philosophical Analysis*. 2nd ed. Prentice-Hall or Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1967.
- Kraft, V. *The Vienna Circle*. Philosophical Library.
- Pap, A. *Elements of Analytic Philosophy*. Macmillan.
- Passmore, J. *A Hundred Years of Philosophy*. 2nd ed. Duckworth.
- Pears, D. F. ed. *The Nature of Metaphysics*. Macmillan.
- Russell, B. *A History of Western Philosophy*. Allen & Unwin.
- Urmson, J. O. *Philosophical Analysis*. O.U.P.
- Warnock, G. J. *English Philosophy Since 1900*. Oxford H.U.L.
- Warnock, M. *Ethics Since 1900*. Oxford H.U.L.

(b) *Logical Atomism and Logical Positivism*

- Ayer, A. J. *Language, Truth and Logic*. Gollancz.
- Ayer, A. J. ed. *Logical Positivism*. Macmillan.
- Linsky, L. ed. *Semantics and the Philosophy of Language*. University of Illinois.
- Moore, G. E. *Some Main Problems of Philosophy*. Allen & Unwin.
- Pitcher, G. *The Philosophy of Wittgenstein*. Prentice-Hall.
- Quine, W. V. *From a Logical Point of View*. Harper Torch.
- Russell, B. *Logic and Knowledge*. Marsh, R. C. ed. Allen & Unwin.
- Russell, B. *Problems of Philosophy*. Oxford H.U.L.

Scheffler, I. *The Anatomy of Inquiry*. Knopf.
 Schlick, M. *Problems of Ethics*. Prentice-Hall.
 Schlick, M. *Philosophy of Nature*. Philosophical Library.
 Von Mises, R. *Positivism*. Harvard U.P.
 White, M. *Toward Reunion in Philosophy*. Atheneum.
 Wittgenstein, L., Pears, D. F. & McGuinness, B. F. trans. *Tractatus Logico-Philosophicus*. Routledge & Kegan Paul.

(2) Logic: A systematic course in formal logic, with particular attention to the examination and formalisation of arguments in ordinary language.

TEXTBOOK

Copi, I. M. *Symbolic Logic*. 3rd ed. Collier Macmillan, 1967.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Beth, E. W. *Formal Methods*. Reidel.
 Hughes, G. E. & Lunday, D. G. *Elements of Formal Logic*. University
 Paperback
 Lemmon, E. J. *Beginning Logic*. Nelson.
 Neidorf, R. *Deductive Forms*. Harper & Row.
 Prior, A. N. *Formal Logic*. O.U.P.
 Quine, W. V. *Methods of Logic*. Routledge & Kegan Paul.

(3) Scientific Method: A course designed particularly for the needs of students of the social sciences, dealing with the nature of empirical knowledge, the concepts of explanation, induction and scientific law, counter-factual statements and the paradoxes of confirmation.

Reference books will be listed in lectures.

(4) British Empiricism: A survey of the empiricist tradition with special concentration on Berkeley and Hume.

TEXTBOOKS

Armstrong, D. M. *Berkeley's Philosophical Writings*. Collier. Paperback.
 Hume, D. *Treatise of Human Nature*. 2 vols. Everyman.
 Locke, J. *An Essay Concerning Human Understanding*. Fontana.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Basson, A. H. *David Hume*. Pelican.
 Martin, C. B. & Armstrong, D. M. *Locke and Berkeley*. Anchor.
 Morris, C. R. *Locke, Berkeley, Hume*. O.U.P.
 Passmore, J. A. *Hume's Intentions*. C.U.P.
 Sesonke, A. & Fleming, N. *Human Understanding*. Wadsworth.
 Smith, N. K. *Studies in the Cartesian Philosophy*. Russell.
 Smith, N. K. *The Philosophy of David Hume*. Macmillan.
 Warnock, G. J. *Berkeley*. Peregrine.

(5) Philosophy of Politics and History: A study of philosophical problems arising out of the study of history and out of reflection on politics.

TEXTBOOKS

Dray, W. H. ed. *Philosophical Analysis and History*. Harper & Row.
 Dray, W. H. *Philosophy of History*. Prentice-Hall.
 Hobbes, T. *Leviathan*. Macpherson, C. B. ed. Penguin.

or

Hobbes, T. *Leviathan*. Oakeshott, M. ed. Blackwell.
 Locke, J. *Two Treatises of Government*. Laslett, P. ed. Mentor.
 Nadel, G. H. ed. *Studies in the Philosophy of History*. Harper.
 Rousseau, J.-J. *The Social Contract*. Cranston, M. ed. Penguin.
 and,
 Rousseau, J.-J. *The Social Contract and Discourses*. Everyman.

Walsh, W. H. *An Introduction to Philosophy of History*. Hutchinson.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Austin, J. *The Province of Jurisprudence Determined*. Hart, H. L. A. ed. Weidenfeld & Nicholson.
- Barker, E. ed. *The Social Contract*. World's Classics.
- Benn, S. I. & Peters, R. S. *Social Principles and the Democratic State*. Allen & Unwin.
- Brown, K. C. ed. *Hobbes Studies*. Blackwell.
- Cobbar, A. *Rousseau and the Modern State*. Allen & Unwin.
- Collingwood, R. G. *The Idea of History*. O.U.P.
- Dray, W. H. *Laws and Explanation in History*. O.U.P.
- Dunn, J. *The Political Thought of John Locke*. C.U.P.
- Gardiner, P. *The Nature of Historical Explanation*. O.U.P.
- Gierke, O. *Natural Law and the Theory of Society 1500 to 1800*. Barker, E. ed. Beacon Press.
- Gough, J. W. *John Locke's Political Philosophy*. O.U.P.
- Gough, J. W. *The Social Contract*. O.U.P.
- Hume, D. *Theory of Politics*. Watkins, F. ed. Nelson.
- Jouvenel, B. de *Sovereignty*. C.U.P.
- Masters, R. D. *The Political Philosophy of Rousseau*. Princeton U.P.
- Mandelbaum, M. *The Problem of Historical Knowledge*. Harper.
- Meyerhof, H. ed. *The Philosophy of History in our Time*. Anchor Books, Doubleday.
- Miller, J. D. B. *The Nature of Politics*. Penguin.
- Oakeshott, M. *Experience and its Modes*. C.U.P.
- Peters, R. S. *Hobbes*. Penguin.
- Plato. *Crito; Republic*. Any edition.
- Popper, K. R. *The Open Society and its Enemies*. Rev. ed. Routledge.
- Popper, K. R. *The Poverty of Historicism*. Rev. ed. Routledge.
- Quinton, A. *Political Philosophy*. O.U.P.
- Sabine, G. H. *A History of Political Theory*. 3rd ed. Harrap.
- Strauss, L. *The Political Philosophy of Hobbes*. Chicago U.P.
- Warrender, H. *The Political Philosophy of Hobbes*. O.U.P.
- Watkins, J. W. N. *Hobbes's System of Ideas*. Hutchinson.
- Winch, P. *The Idea of a Social Science*. Routledge & Kegan Paul.
- Wolin, S. S. *Politics and Vision*. Allen & Unwin.
- Yolton, J. W. ed. *John Locke: Problems and Perspectives*. C.U.P.
- Zahradka, L. *The General Will*. Logos.

(6) Philosophy of Value: An examination of the central concepts and types of judgments occurring in the fields of moral discourse and aesthetic and literary criticism.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Ayer, A. J. *Language, Truth and Logic*. Gollancz.
- Boyce Gibson, A. *Muse and Thinker*. Watts & Co.
- Casey, J. *The Language of Criticism*. Methuen.
- Castaneda, H. & Nakhnikian, G. eds. *Morality and the Language of Conduct*. Wayne State U.P.
- Coleman, F. J. ed. *Contemporary Studies in Aesthetics*. McGraw-Hill.
- Gombrich, E. H. *Art and Illusion*. Phaidon.
- Goodman, N. *Languages of Art*. Bobbs-Merrill.
- Hare, R. M. *Freedom and Reason*. O.U.P.
- Hare, R. M. *The Language of Morals*. O.U.P.
- Kaufmann, W. *Existentialism from Dostoevsky to Sartre*. Meridian.
- Kerner, G. C. *The Revolution in Ethical Theory*. O.U.P.
- Manser, A. *Sartre: A Philosophic Study*. Athlone Press.
- Margolis, J. ed. *Philosophy Looks at the Arts*. Scribners.
- Moore, G. E. *Principia Ethica*. C.U.P.

- Sartre, J. P. *Being and Nothingness*. Methuen.
 Sartre, J. P. *Existentialism and Humanism*. Methuen.
 Schraader, G. A. ed. *Existential Philosophers—Kierkegaard to Merleau-Ponty*. McGraw-Hill.
 Stevenson, C. L. *Ethics and Language*. Yale U.P.
 Stevenson, C. L. *Facts and Values*. Yale U.P.
 Toulmin, S. *Reason in Ethics*. C.U.P.
 Warnock, M. *Ethics Since 1900*. O.U.P.
 Warnock, M. *Existentialist Ethics*. Macmillan.
 Warnock, M. *The Philosophy of Sartre*. Hutchinson University Library.
 Wollheim, R. *Art and Its Objects*. Harper & Row.

(7) Philosophy of Psychology: A critical examination of some aspects of fundamental theory of psychology, with special emphasis on classical and contemporary behaviourism and behaviourist orientated psychology, and on the general conceptions of 'behaviour' and 'purpose'.

While Psychology I is not a prerequisite for this course, a preparatory survey of the introductory chapters of J. O. Whittaker's *Psychology* will be of value to students.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Beckner, M. *The Biological Way of Thought*. Columbia U.P., 1959.
 Bindra, D. & Stewart, J. *Motivation*. Penguin, 1966.
 Bridgman, P. W. *The Logic of Modern Physics*. Macmillan, 1960. Paperback.
 Danto, A. & Morgenbesser, S. *Philosophy of Science*. Meridian, 1960. Paperback.
 Dennis, W. *Readings in the History of Psychology*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1948.
 Estes, W. K. et al. *Modern Learning Theory*. Appleton-Century-Crofts.
 Fodor, J. A. *Psychological Explanation*. Random House, 1968.
 Fodor, J. A. & Katz, J. *The Structure of Language*. Prentice-Hall.
 Frank, P. G. *The Validation of Scientific Theories*. Collier, 1961. Paperback.
 Hull, C. L. *Principles of Behaviour*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1943.
 Koch, S. ed. *Psychology: A Study of a Science*. McGraw-Hill.
 Peters, R. S. ed. *Brett's History of Psychology*. Rev. ed. Allen & Unwin, 1962.
 Pitcher, G. ed. *Wittgenstein: The Philosophical Investigation*. Doubleday-Anchor, 1956.
 Popper, K. *Conjectures & Refutations*. Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1963.
 Presley, C. F. *The Identity Theory of Mind*. Queensland U.P., 1967.
 Scheffler, I. *Science & Subjectivity*. Bobbs-Merrill, 1967.
 Scheffler, I. *The Anatomy of Inquiry*. Knopf, 1963.
 Shoemaker, S. *Self-Knowledge and Self-Identity*. Cornell, 1963.
 Skinner, B. F. *The Behaviour of Organisms*. Appleton-Century-Crofts.
 Tolman, E. C. *Collected Papers*. Univ. of California Press, Berkeley.
 or,
 Tolman, E. C. *Behaviour and Psychological Man*. Univ. of California Press, Berkeley.
 Watson, J. P. *Psychology from the Standpoint of a Behaviourist*. J. B. Lippincott.
 Whittaker, J. O. *Introduction to Psychology*. Saunders, 1965.

52.122 Philosophy II (Honours)

Material set out for 52.112 Philosophy II (Pass), together with an extra course-unit chosen from those listed: Honours students will be obliged to choose one, but not both of units (2) and (3). In addition a series of

seminars will be arranged in which certain topics will be treated at a more advanced level.

52.113 Philosophy IIIA

Students select two course-units from the following: (1) Modern Philosophy B, (2) Political and Social Philosophy (prerequisite: Philosophy of Politics and History), (3) Continental Rationalism, (4) Greek Philosophy, (5) Philosophical Logic (prerequisite: Logic).

In special cases pass students may be permitted to substitute for one of these course-units one of the course-units (6) — (9) listed for 52.123 Philosophy IIIA (Honours).

Description of course-units

(1) Modern Philosophy B: A selection of topics in modern philosophy including universals, "family resemblances", language-games, "forms of life", private languages, first-and other-person utterances.

TEXTBOOKS

Wittgenstein, L. *Philosophical Investigations*. Blackwell.

Pitcher, G. *Wittgenstein: The Philosophical Investigations*. Doubleday Anchor.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Charlesworth, M. J. *Philosophy & Linguistic Analysis*. Duquesne U.P.

Hartnack, J. *Wittgenstein & Modern Philosophy*. Doubleday Anchor.

Malcolm, N. *Knowledge and Certainty: Essays and Lectures*. Prentice-Hall.

Pitcher, G. *The Philosophy of Wittgenstein*. Prentice-Hall.

Wittgenstein, L. *The Blue and Brown Books*. Blackwell.

(2) Political and Social Philosophy:

The concepts of Authority, Community and Political Activity. The entire course is conducted by the seminar method.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Bambrough, R. ed. *Plato, Popper and Politics*. Barnes & Noble.

Barry, B. *Political Arguments*. Routledge & Kegan Paul.

Beer, S. H. *Modern British Politics: A Study of Parties and Pressure Groups*. Faber.

Bosanquet, B. *Aspects of the Social Problem*. Kraus or Macmillan.

Bosanquet, B. *The Philosophical Theory of the State*. Macmillan.

Burke, E. *Reflections on the Revolution in France*. Everyman.

Burke, E. *The Philosophy of Edmund Burke: A Selection from his Speeches and Writings*. Bredvold, L. I. & Ross, R. G. eds. Michigan U.P.

Cameron, J. M. *Images of Authority*. Burns & Oates.

Crick, B. *In Defence of Politics*. Penguin.

Fairlie, H. *The Life of Politics*. Methuen.

Greenleaf, W. H. *Oakeshott's Philosophical Politics*. Longmans.

Jouvenel, B. de *Sovereignty*. C.U.P.

Jouvenel, B. de *The Pure Theory of Politics*. C.U.P.

Mair, L. *Primitive Government*. Penguin.

Marx, K. *Selected Writings in Sociology and Social Philosophy*. Bottomore, T. B. & Rubel, M. eds. Penguin.

Mill, J. S. *Utilitarianism*. Fontana.

Oakeshott, M. *Rationalism and Politics*. Methuen.

Peters, R. S. *Authority, Responsibility and Education*. Allen & Unwin.

Pitkin, H. F. *The Concept of Representation*. California U.P.

Plamenatz, J. P. *Consent, Freedom and Political Obligation*. 2nd ed. O.U.P.

Radcliffe, P. ed. *Limits of Liberty*. Wadsworth.

Schumpeter, J. A. *Capitalism, Socialism and Democracy*. 3rd ed. Allen & Unwin.

Weber, M. *From Max Weber: Essays in Sociology*. Gerth, H. & Mills, C. W. eds. Routledge & Kegan Paul.

(3) Continental Rationalism: A survey of the rationalist tradition, with special concentration on Descartes, Spinoza and Leibniz.

TEXTBOOKS

Anscombe, G. E. M. & Geach, P. T. eds. *Descartes's Philosophical Writings*. Nelson.

Leibniz, G. W. *Selections*. Wiener, P. P. ed. Scribner.

Spinoza, B. *Ethics and On the Improvement of the Understanding*. Both available in *Works of Spinoza*. Elwes, R. H. M. trans. Dover.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Alexander, H. G. ed. *The Leibniz-Clarke Correspondence*. Manchester U.P.

Copleston, F. *A History of Philosophy*. Vol. 4. Doubleday.

Doney, W. ed. *Descartes: A Collection of Critical Essays*. Doubleday.

Hallett, H. F. *Spinoza: The Elements of His Philosophy*. Athlone.

Hampshire, S. *Spinoza*. Pelican.

Joseph, H. W. B. *Lectures on the Philosophy of Leibniz*. Clarendon.

Kenny, A. *Descartes: A Study of His Philosophy*. Random House.

Leibniz, G. W. *Monadology and Other Writings*. Latta, R. H. ed. O.U.P.

Leibniz, G. W. *Discourse on Metaphysics*. Lucas, P. G. & Grint, L. eds. Manchester U.P.

Parkinson, H. G. R. *Spinoza's Theory of Knowledge*. Clarendon.

Rescher, N. *The Philosophy of Leibniz*. Prentice-Hall.

Russell, B. *The Philosophy of Leibniz*. Allen & Unwin.

Saw, R. L. *Leibniz*. Pelican.

Saw, R. L. *The Vindication of Metaphysics*. Macmillan.

Smith, N. K. *New Studies in the Philosophy of Descartes*. Macmillan.

Smith, N. K. *Studies in the Cartesian Philosophy*. Russell & Russell.

Spinoza, B. *Earlier Philosophical Writings*. Hayes, F. A. trans. Library of Liberal Arts.

(4) Greek Philosophy: The leading ideas of the Greek philosophers from Thales to Aristotle.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Allen, R. E. *Studies in Plato's Metaphysics*. Routledge & Kegan Paul.

Aristotle. *The Works of Aristotle Translated into English*. Vol I: Logic. Vol. VIII: Metaphysics. O.U.P.

Burnet, J. *Early Greek Philosophy*. Black.

Burnet, J. *Greek Philosophy*. Macmillan.

Cornford, F. M. *From Religion to Philosophy*. Harper.

Cornford, F. M. *Plato and Parmenides*. Routledge & Kegan Paul.

Cornford, F. M. *Plato's Theory of Knowledge*. Routledge & Kegan Paul.

Cornford, F. M. *Principium Sapientiae*. Harper.

Crombie, I. M. *An Examination of Plato's Doctrines*. Routledge & Kegan Paul.

Guthrie, W. K. C. *A History of Greek Philosophy*. C.U.P.

Kirk, G. S. & Raven, G. E. *The Pre-Socratic Philosophers*. C.U.P.

Robinson, R. *Plato's Earlier Dialectic*. O.U.P.

(5) Philosophical Logic: The work of logicians since Russell in formulating and attempting to solve general problems of Philosophy using the techniques of Formal Logic.

TEXTBOOK

Iseminger, G. *Logic and Philosophy*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1968.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Feigl, H. & Sellars, W. eds. *Readings in Philosophical Analysis*. Appleton-Century-Crofts.
 Hintikka, K. J. J. *Knowledge and Belief*. Cornell U.P.
 Macdonald, M. ed. *Philosophy and Analysis*. Blackwell.
 Prior, A. N. *Past, Present and Future*. O.U.P.
 Prior, A. N. *Time and Modality*. O.U.P.
 Quine, W. V. *From a Logical Point of View*. Harvard U.P.
 Quine, W. V. *Word and Object*. Technology.
 Rescher, N. *The Logic of Commands*. Routledge & Kegan Paul.
 Ryle, G. *Dilemmas*. C.U.P.
 Tarski, A. *Logic, Semantics and Metamathematics*. O.U.P.
 von Wright, G. H. *Logical Studies*. Routledge & Kegan Paul.
 von Wright, G. H. *The Logic of Preference*. Edinburgh U.P.

52.123 Philosophy IIIA (Honours)

Students select three course-units from the following: (1) Modern Philosophy B, (2) Politics and Social Theory (prerequisite: Philosophy of Politics and History), (3) Continental Rationalism, (4) Greek Philosophy, (5) Philosophical Logic (prerequisite: Logic), (6) Foundations of Mathematics (prerequisite: Logic), (7) Kant (prerequisite: British Empiricism), (8) Philosophy of Science, (9) History of Logic. At least one course-unit must be chosen from numbers (6), (7), (8) and (9).

Description of course-units

Numbers (1) — (5) are described under 52.113 Philosophy IIIA (Pass).

(6) Foundations of Mathematics: The work of the principal philosophers of mathematics since Frege. Some knowledge of and ability in mathematics is assumed.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Benacerraf, P. & Putman, H. eds. *Philosophy of Mathematics: Selected Readings*. Prentice-Hall.
 Beth, E. W. *The Foundations of Mathematics*. North-Holland.
 Heyting, A. *Intuitionism*. North-Holland.
 Korner, S. *The Philosophy of Mathematics*. Hutchinson.
 Quine, W. V. *Mathematical Logic*. Harper Torch.
 Russell, B. *Introduction to Mathematical Philosophy*. Allen & Unwin.
 Whitehead, A. N. & Russell, B. *Principia Mathematica* to *56. C.U.P. Paperback.
 Wilder, R. L. *Introduction to the Foundations of Mathematics*. 2nd ed. Wiley.

(7) Kant: A course devoted to a consideration of Kant's writings, particularly his metaphysics and epistemology.

TEXTBOOK

- Smith, N. K. *Immanuel Kant's Critique of Pure Reason*. Macmillan.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Bird, G. *Kant's Theory of Knowledge*. Routledge & Kegan Paul.
 Ewing, A. *Short Commentary on Kant's Critique of Pure Reason*. Methuen.
 Kant, I. *Prolegomena to Any Future Metaphysic*. Lucas, P. G. ed. Manchester U.P.
 Paton, H. J. *Kant's Metaphysic of Experience*. Hutchinson.
 Prichard, H. A. *Kant's Theory of Knowledge*. Clarendon.
 Smith, N. K. *Commentary on Kant's Critique of Pure Reason*. Macmillan.
 Strawson, P. F. *The Bounds of Sense*. Methuen.
 Weldon, J. D. *Introduction to Kant's Critique of Pure Reason*. Clarendon.
 Wolff, R. P. *Kant's Theory of Mental Activity*. Harvard U.P.

(8) Philosophy of Science: An examination of the nature of the principal sorts of relationships between scientific theories.

TEXTBOOK

Nagel, F. *The Structure of Science*. Routledge & Kegan Paul.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Ashby, W. R. *An Introduction to Cybernetics*. Methuen, University Paperbacks.

Boston Studies in the Philosophy of Science. Vol. II. Cohen, R. S. & Wartofsky, M. W. eds. Humanities Press.

Bunge, M. *Metascientific Queries*. Thomas.

Danto, A. & Morgenbesser, S. eds. *Philosophy of Science*. Meridian.

Feigl, H. & Brodbeck, M. eds. *Readings in the Philosophy of Science*. Appleton-Century-Crofts.

Hanson, N. R. *Patterns of Discovery*. C.U.P.

Harré, R. M. *Theories and Things*. Sheed & Ward.

Hempel, C. G. *Philosophy of Natural Science*. Prentice-Hall.

Hesse, M. B. *Forces and Fields*. Nelson.

Körner, S. *Conceptual Thinking*. Dover.

Minnesota Studies in the Philosophy of Science. Vols. I, II & III.

Vol. I Feigl, H. & Scriven, M. eds.

Vol. II Feigl, H., Scriven, M., Maxwell, G. eds.

Vol. III Feigl, H., Maxwell, G. eds.

University of Minnesota Press.

Newman, J. K. ed. *The World of Mathematics*. 4 vols. Simon & Schuster.

Pantin, C. F. A. *The Relations Between the Sciences*. C.U.P.

Pap, A. *Introduction to the Philosophy of Science*. Free Press of Glencoe.

Popper, K. R. *The Logic of Scientific Discovery*. Hutchinson.

Rashevsky, N. *Mathematical Biophysics*. Vol. II. Dover.

Rudner, R. S. *Philosophy of Social Science*. Prentice-Hall.

Ryle, G. *Dilemmas*. C.U.P.

Schlesinger, G. *Method in the Physical Sciences*. Routledge & Kegan Paul.

Toulmin, S. E. *Philosophy of Science*. Harper Torch Books or Grey Arrow.

Vesey, G. N. A. *Body and Mind, Philosophical Selections*. Allen & Unwin.

Woodger, J. F. *Biology and Language*. C.U.P.

(9) History of Logic: An historical treatment of selected topics in logic including: mathematical logic since Boole; the traditional theory of deduction; the rhetorical tradition, topics and fallacies; the medieval theory of terms; modality; the paradoxes; logic in India and China.

TEXTBOOK

Kneale, W. & M. *The Development of Logic*. O.U.P.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Arnould, A. *The Art of Thinking*. Bobbs-Merrill.

Bacon, F. *The New Organon*. Library of Liberal Arts.

Barlingay, S. S. *A Modern Introduction to Indian Logic*. National Publishing House, Delhi.

Bentham, J. *Handbook of Political Fallacies*. Harper.

Bochenski, I. M. *A History of Formal Logic*. Thomas. I. trans. Notre Dame, Indiana.

Boehner, P. *Mediaeval Logic, An Outline of its Development from 1250 to c.1400*. Chicago.

Boole, G. *The Laws of Thought*. Dover.

Boole, G. *The Mathematical Analysis of Logic*. O.U.P.

Copi, I. M. & Gould, J. A. eds. *Readings on Logic*. Collier.

Frege, G. *The Basic Laws of Arithmetic; Exposition of the System*. Furth, M., ed. California U.P.

- Gautama. Gauganatha Jha ed. *Nyayasutras*. Poona Oriental Book Agency.
- Geach, P. *Reference and Generality*. Cornell.
- Gilby, T. *Barbara Celarent, A Description of Scholastic Dialectic*. London.
- Howell, W. S. *Logic and Rhetoric in England, 1500-1700*. Princeton.
- Joseph, H. W. B. *An Introduction to Logic*. O.U.P.
- Lukasiewicz, J. *Aristotle's Syllogistic*. O.U.P.
- Mates, B. *Stoic Logic*. California U.P.
- Ockham, W. *Philosophical Writings*. Boehner, P. ed. Nelson.
- Ong, W. J. *Ramus, Method and the Decay of Dialogue*. Harvard.
- Prior, A. N. *Formal Logic*. O.U.P.
- Quintilian. *The Institution of Oratory*. Butler, H. E. trans. Loeb Classical Library.
- Ross, Sir D. ed. *Works of Aristotle Translated into English*. O.U.P.
- Russell, B. *A Critical Exposition of the Philosophy of Leibniz*. Allen & Unwin.
- Stcherbatsky, T. *Buddhist Logic*. 2 vols. Dover.
- Whately, R. *Elements of Logic*. Various editions.
- Whately, R. *Elements of Rhetoric*. Ehninger, D. ed. Southern Illinois U.P.

52.133 Philosophy IIIB (Honours)

Taken by Philosophy Special Studies degree students together with 52.123 Philosophy IIIA (Honours), and the two courses are examined together. The additional work prescribed under this subject consists of two further second-year course-units (as described under 52.112 Philosophy II) and one further third-year course-unit (as described under 52.123 Philosophy IIIA (Honours)). Where prerequisites are specified for third-year course-units Special Studies degree students may be granted permission to treat these as corequisites.

A special seminar is run for senior students, and third-year Special Studies degree students are expected to attend this and contribute to it.

52.114 Philosophy IV (Honours)

Each student is required to complete a research thesis on a subject of his choice to be approved by the School of Philosophy, and in addition will be required to take two seminar courses.

SOCIOLOGY

Sociology, which arose from early attempts to apply scientific methods to the study of society, embraces a great diversity of topics, and the teaching activities of the School will endeavour to give some idea of the breadth and depth of this subject matter. Students will be particularly encouraged to combine their work in sociology with an extended study of at least one of the other social sciences, and/or history and philosophy. Theoretical and methodological problems entailed in the study of society will be treated as rigorously as possible, with special attention to the comprehension and use of statistical techniques.

Teachings in the School will emphasize depth of treatment in the various branches of sociological study. For this reason, students will be required to read widely, and to regard lecture courses as providing additional illumination rather than a ready-made basis for answering examination questions. Written work will be prescribed during the academic year, and must be satisfactorily completed before admission to the annual examination.

53.111 Sociology I

There will be three sections:

Part A: The Scope and Content of Sociology

An introduction to the subject matter of sociology. Concepts and methods of social analysis. Theories of society.

TEXTBOOKS

Berger, P. L. *Invitation to Sociology*. Penguin, 1963.

Cotgrove, S. *The Science of Society*. Allen & Unwin, 1967.

Green, B. S. R. & Johns, E. A. *An Introduction to Sociology*. Pergamon, 1966.

Part B: Introduction to Methodology and Research Methods

An examination of the main assumptions and basic concepts of empirical sociology, and an introduction to the research methods and techniques developed by social scientists.

TEXTBOOK

Madge, J. *The Tools of Social Science*. Longmans, 1953.

Part C: The Social Structure of Contemporary Australia

Social trends since 1939, in the light of economic, demographic, cultural and political changes. The study of major institutional trends and their relation to society as a whole, with reference to comparative material wherever possible.

TEXTBOOKS

Davies, A. F. & Encel, S. eds. *Australian Society*. Cheshire, 1965.

Encel, S. *Equality & Authority: A Study of Class, Status, and Power in Australia*. Cheshire, 1969.

McFarlane, B. *Economic Policy in Australia*. Cheshire, 1968.

Mayer, H. ed. *Australian Politics*. 3rd ed. Cheshire, 1969.

Shaw, A. G. L. *The Story of Australia*. Faber, 1962.

53.112 Sociology II

There will be two sections:

Part A: Methods of Social Research

A detailed study of design in social research, with particular emphasis on the scientific basis of sampling. Field work and the use of different techniques in social research. Descriptive and inductive statistics.

TEXTBOOKS

Blalock, H. M. *Social Statistics*. McGraw-Hill, 1960.

Moroney, M. J. *Facts from Figures*. 3rd ed. Penguin, 1956.

Wakeford, J. *The Strategy of Social Enquiry*. Macmillan, London, 1968.

Part B: Students will select, subject to approval, a course-unit drawn from a variety of fields, not all of which may be available in any one year. These include the following: Marriage, Family and Kinship; Small Groups; Social Control; Social Stratification; Sociology of Deviance.

Each of these courses will be introduced by a co-ordinated course in sociological theory which will be related to the other specialised fields covered by the topics listed above.

1. *Sociological Theory:* A general introduction to sociological theory with particular reference to the structures and processes of socialization.

TEXTBOOK

Rose, P. I. *The Study of Society*. Random House, 1967.

2. *Marriage, Family and Kinship:* The study of family, kinship and marital institution over time and space: both cross-cultural and historical materials will be relevant. Historical approaches and studies: theories on the origin of marriage and the family; the Greek, Roman, Hebrew and Christian families. Pre-literate societies, ethnographic studies. Contemporary studies of the U.S.A. and other nation states. The family and social change, urbanization, industrialization and other large scale and pervasive changes.

3. *Small Groups:* The study of the small group as a small social system and as a subsystem of the larger society.

TEXTBOOKS

Mills, T. M. *The Sociology of Small Groups*. Prentice-Hall, 1967.

Either,

Olmsted, M. S. *The Small Group*. Random House, 1959.

or,

Shepherd, C. R. *Small Groups*. Chandler Pub. Co., San Francisco, 1964.

Zaleznik, A. & Moment, D. *The Dynamics of Interpersonal Behaviour*. Wiley, 1964.

4. *Social Control:* Various control mechanisms and processes in human relationships manifesting varying degrees of integration, from law, formal structure, and language to various forms of collective behaviour.

5. *Social Stratification:* Social differentiation and social stratification. The historical development of social stratification. Dimensions and correlates of social stratification in contemporary societies, and the distribution of life chances. Social mobility. Theories of social stratification.

TEXTBOOKS

Davies, A. F. *Images of Class*. S.U.P., 1966.

Lasswell, T. E. *Class and Stratum*. Houghton-Mifflin, 1965.

Mayer, K. B. *Class and Society*. Random House, 1955.

Tumin, M. M. *Social Stratification: The Forms and Functions of Inequality*. Prentice-Hall, 1967.

6. *Sociology of Deviance*: The characteristics of social deviance. Theories of deviant behaviour. Types of deviants and aspects of social and criminal deviance. Social control and the development of correctional treatment.

TEXTBOOKS

Clinard, M. B. *The Sociology of Deviant Behaviour*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1963.

Mannheim, H. *Comparative Criminology*. Routledge, 1966.

Sutherland, E. & Cressey, D. *Principles of Criminology*. Lippincott, 1966.

53.122 Sociology II (Honours)

Sociology II (Pass), together with an extra seminar for honours students only.

53.113 Sociology IIIA

Students will select, subject to approval, an advanced course-unit drawn from a variety of fields, not all of which may be available in any one year. These include the following: Sociology of Organizations; Political Sociology; Science, Technology and Society; Social Change in Papua-New Guinea; Sociology of Medicine; Sociology of Religion; Urban Sociology.

Each of these courses will conclude with an integrated course in advanced sociological theory related to the other specialized fields covered in Sociology IIIA. Each course will also include related practical research work as an integral part of the course.

1. *Sociology of Organizations*

This course has four main objects:

- (a) to examine the development of theories about organizational structure and organizational behaviour.
- (b) to study the connection between theories about specific organizations and wider concepts about social organization in general.
- (c) to review actual case studies of organizations at work.
- (d) to examine the relation between the organization and the individual.

2. *Political Sociology*

The course will be concerned with two main questions: (a) the study of electoral behaviour; (b) the social and psychological background of political beliefs, attitudes and ideologies.

TEXTBOOKS

Adorno, T. W. et al. *The Authoritarian Personality*. Harper, 1950.

Blondel, J. *Voters, Parties and Leaders*. Penguin, 1963.

Burns, C. *Parties and People*. M.U.P., 1961.

Campbell, A. et al. *The American Voter*. Wiley, 1960.

Davies, A. F. *Images of Class*. S.U.P., 1966.

Fromm, E. *Fear of Freedom*. Routledge, 1940.

Lipset, S. M. *Political Man*. Mercury Books, 1960.

Riesman, D. *The Lonely Crowd*. Yale U.P., 1961.

3. *Science, Technology and Society*

The historical development and social background of science and technology. The influence of economic and social demands on discovery and invention. Growth of the scientific and technical professions. The application of scientific discoveries in industry. Science, technology, and the humanities. National science policies.

4. *Social Change in Papua-New Guinea*

A study of social, political and economic changes in the territories of Papua and New Guinea. Historical background of Australian responsibility. Population, culture and economy. The structure of government and administration. The emergence of indigenous leadership.

5. *Sociology of Medicine*

An introduction to the study of the economic, social and political environment of health, disease and medical practice. Social and economic factors in epidemiology. The demographic pattern of disease, infirmity and ageing. Social factors in mental health. Cultural, ethnic and regional differences in health, disease and medical care, with special emphasis on the difference between Western and non-Western societies, including Asia and New Guinea. The organization and staffing of medical services. The hospital as a social system. Informal patterns of medical care.

TEXTBOOKS

Brockington, F. *World Health*. Penguin, 1958.

Freeman, H. E., Levine, S. & Reeder, L. G. eds. *Handbook of Medical Sociology*. Prentice-Hall, 1963.

Freidson, E. ed. *The Hospital in Modern Society*. Free Press, 1963.

Susser, M. W. & Watson, W. *Sociology in Medicine*. O.U.P., 1963.

6. *Sociology of Religion*

Neither theology, nor comparative religion, but the analysis of the inter-relations between ideas in religious form, religious behaviour, social structure and social behaviour generally. A study of the theoretical contribution of Durkheim, Weber and Parsons and a particular emphasis on contemporary studies of religious behaviour and ethics in societies and communities undergoing violent change—from Black Muslims to Cargo Cults—and in the increasingly secularized modern industrialized societies.

TEXTBOOKS

Bendix, R. *Max Weber, an Intellectual Portrait*. Heinemann, 1960.

Durkheim, E. *The Elementary Forms of Religious Life*. Collins, 1963. Paperback.

Glock, C. Y. & Stark, R. *Religion and Society in Tension*. Rand McNally, 1965.

Lanternari, V. *The Religions of the Oppressed*. Mentor, 1963. Paperback.

Knudten, R. D. ed. *The Sociology of Religion, an anthology*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1967.

Weber, M. *The Sociology of Religion*. Soc.Sc.Paperback, 1965.

Wilson, B. R. *Religion in a Secular Society*. New Thinkers Lib., Watts, 1966, or Pelican, 1969.

7. *Urban Sociology*

The nature of the urban environments and the forms of urban social structures which accompany them. The course will emphasise the importance of the historical, geographical, political and social aspects of city regions with specific reference to urban development in Australia. The course will include a practical project concerned with collecting information about some aspect of urban life.

TEXTBOOKS

Pahl, R. E. ed. *Readings in Urban Sociology*. Pergamon, 1968.

Rose, A. J. *Patterns of Cities*. Nelson, 1967.

8. *Advanced Sociological Theory*

A study of the development of sociological theory, with particular emphasis on main currents in sociological thought and modern theorists.

TEXTBOOKS

Johnson, H. M. *Sociology: A Systematic Introduction*. Harcourt, Brace, 1960.

Loomis, C. P. & Z. K. *Modern Sociological Theories*. Van Nostrand, 1961.

53.123 Sociology IIIA (Honours)

SOCIOLOGY IIIA (Pass), together with an extra advanced seminar for honours students only.

53.143 Sociology IIIB (Honours)

Each student will complete an individual research project, together with an additional advanced seminar.

53.114 Sociology IV (Honours)

Students will be required to:

- (a) attend an honours seminar;
- (b) attend a work-in-progress seminar conducted jointly with post-graduate students; and
- (c) submit a thesis based on an individual research project.

POLITICAL SCIENCE

Courses in the School of Political Science are concerned with the study of political ideas, institutions and activity in such a way as to encourage a critical understanding of the problems and processes of government and politics in different societies and at different times, and of some of the main theories that have been developed to account for, and sometimes advocate, these governmental forms and actions.

54.111 Political Science I

Students are given some idea of the range and variety of political studies, the nature of politics and political science, and of problems in the analysis of institutions and processes of government, and there is also a general study of Australian government and of some special issues and problems in Australian politics.

TEXTBOOKS

Essential Preliminary Reading

Sawer, G. *Australian Government Today*. Latest ed. M.U.P. Paperback.

TEXTBOOKS

Crisp, L. F. *Australian National Government*. Longmans, 1967. Paperback.

Deutsch, K. W. *An Analysis of International Relations*. Prentice-Hall, N.Y. or,

Frankel, J. *International Relations*. 2nd ed. O.U.P., 1969.

Friedrich, C. J. *An Introduction to Political Theory*. Harper & Row, 1967.

Mayer, H. ed. *Australian Politics—A Second Reader*. Cheshire, 1969. Paperback.

Miller, J. D. B. *The Nature of Politics*. Pelican, 1965.

Wheare, K. C. *Modern Constitutions*. O.U.P., 1966. Paperback.

REFERENCE BOOKS

*Alexander, F. *Australia Since Federation*. Nelson, 1967.

*Dahl, R. *Modern Political Analysis*. Prentice-Hall, 1964.

*Miller, J. D. B. *Australian Government and Politics*. 3rd ed. Duckworth, 1964.

*Sawer, G. F. *Modern Federalism*. Watts, London, 1969.

Campbell, E. & Whitmore, H. *Freedom in Australia*. Australian Institute of Political Science Monograph.

Claude, I. L. *The Changing United Nations*. Random House, 1967. Paperback.

Crick, B. *In Defence of Politics*. Pelican, 1964.

Davies, A. F. *Australian Democracy*. Longmans, 1964.

Davis, S. R. *The Government of the Australian States*. Longmans, 1960.

Encel, S. *Cabinet Government in Australia*. M.U.P., 1962.

Field, G. C. *Political Theory*. Methuen, 1964.

Forell, C. R. *How We Are Governed*. Cheshire, Melbourne, 1964.

Goodrich, L. M. *The United Nations*. Stevens, London, 1960.

Greenwood, G. & Harper, N. eds. *Australia in World Affairs 1961-1965*. Vol. III. Cheshire, 1967.

Hughes, C. A. ed. *Readings in Australian Government*. Queensland U.P., 1968.

Joske, P. E. *Australian Federal Government*. Butterworths, 1967.

Jupp, J. *Australian Party Politics*. M.U.P., 1968.

Mackerras, M. *The Australian Senate 1965-1967: Who Held Control?* APSA, 1968.

* Highly recommended.

- Menzies, R. G. *Central Power in the Australian Commonwealth*. Cassel, 1967.
- Millar, T. B. *Australia's Defence*. M.U.P., 1965.
- Overacker, L. *Australian Political Parties in a Changing Society*. Cheshire, 1968.
- Sawer, G. *Cases on the Constitution of the Commonwealth of Australia*. 3rd ed. Law Book Co., Sydney, 1964.
- Wheare, K. C. *Legislatures*. O.U.P., 1963.
- Wilkes, J. ed. *Communism in Asia—A Threat to Australia?* Australian Institute of Political Science. A. & R., 1967.

54.112 Political Science II

The government and politics of the United States and of Soviet Russia, including reference to ideas of constitutionalism and democracy in America and to Marxist theory and practice in Russia, and to the foreign policy and the international relations of both countries.

TEXTBOOKS

(a) *American Government and Politics*

- Griffith, E. S. *The American System of Government*. Methuen, 1964. Paperback.
- Westin, A. ed. *The Centers of Power—3 Cases in American National Government*. Collier Macmillan, 1964. Paperback.
- Young, W. H. ed. *Ogg & Ray's Essentials of American Government*. 10th ed. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1969.

(b) *Russian Government and Politics*

- Andrews, W. G. *Constitutions and Constitutionalism*. 3rd ed. Van Nostrand, 1968. Paperback.
- Andrews, W. G. *Soviet Institutions and Policies—Inside Views*. Van Nostrand, 1966. Paperback.
- Dallin, A. & Westin, A. F. eds. *Politics in the Soviet Union—7 Cases*. Harcourt, Brace & World, 1966. Paperback.
- †Schapiro, I. *The Government and Politics of the Soviet Union*. 2nd ed. H.U.L., 1967. Paperback.
- †Schuman, F. L. *Government in the Soviet Union*. 2nd ed. Crowell, 1967. Paperback.
- Scott, D. J. R. *Russian Political Institutions*. 4th ed. Allen & Unwin, 1969. Paperback.

REFERENCE BOOKS

(a) *American Government and Politics*

A. *Strongly recommended books*

(1) *Hard cover editions:*

- Adrian, C. R. & Press, C. *The American Political Process*. McGraw-Hill, 1965.
- Burns, J. M. *The Deadlock of Democracy*. Prentice-Hall, 1963.
- Burns, J. M. & Peltason, J. W. *Government by the People*. 6th ed. Prentice-Hall, 1966.

† One or other of these books is essential preliminary reading.

Students will also need:

Programme of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union. Foreign Languages Publishing House, Moscow, 1961; or the *Programme* in another edition, e.g.:

Schapiro, I. ed. *The U.S.S.R. and the Future*. Praeger, 1963. Paperback.

Irish, M. D. & Prothro, J. W. *The Politics of American Democracy*. 3rd ed. Prentice-Hall, 1965.

Vile, M. J. C. *The Structure of American Federalism*. O.U.P., 1961.

White, T. H. *The Making of the President, 1960*. Athenaeum House, 1961.

White, T. H. *The Making of the President, 1964*. Athenaeum House, 1965.

(2) *Paperback editions*

McConnell, G. *The Modern Presidency*. St. Martin's Press, 1967.

Morris, R. B. *Basic Documents in American History*. Anvil. Van Nostrand.

Potter, A. M. *American Government and Politics*. Faber, 1959.

Rossiter, C. *Parties and Politics in America*. Cornell U.P., 1960.

Scott, A. & Wallace, E. eds. *Politics U.S.A.: Cases in the American Democratic Process*. Macmillan, N.Y., 1969.

Swisher, C. B. *Historic Decisions of the Supreme Court*. Anvil. Van Nostrand.

B. *Other recommended references*

(1) *Hard cover editions*

Bailey, S. M. & Samuel, H. D. *Congress at Work*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1953.

Congress and the Nation 1945-1964. Congressional Quarterly Service, Washington, 1965. Ref. Q320.973.

Carr, E. H., Bernstein, M. H. & Murphy, W. F. *American Democracy in Theory and Practice*. 3rd ed. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1965.

Coyle, D. C. *The U.S. Political System*. New American Library, 1961.

Dunham, A. & Kirkland, P. B. eds. *Mr. Justice*. Chicago U.P., 1964.

The Federalist Papers. Everyman or any other complete edition.

Key, V. O. *Politics, Parties and Pressure Groups*. 5th ed. Crowell, 1964.

Lubell, S. *The Future of American Politics*. Harper, 1952.

Mason, A. T. & Beaney, W. M. *The Supreme Court in a Free Society*. Prentice-Hall, 1959.

Maurois, A. *A New History of the U.S.A.* Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1964.

Myrdal, G. *An American Dilemma*. Harper, 1944.

Ogg, F. A. & Ray, R. A. *American Government*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1962.

Stannard, H. M. *The Two Constitutions*. Black, 1950.

(2) *Paperback editions*

de Tocqueville, A. *Democracy in America*. Best edition edited by Phillips Bradley. 2 vols. Vintage Paperbacks, 1960.

Neudstadt, R. *Presidential Power*. Signet Book, 1960.

(b) *Russian Government and Politics*

A. *Strongly recommended books*

(1) *Hard cover editions*

Churchward, L. G. *Contemporary Soviet Government*. Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1968.

Fainsod, M. *How Russia is Ruled*. 2nd ed. Harvard, 1963.

Macridis, R. C. & Ward, R. E. *Modern Political Systems—Europe*. 2nd ed. Prentice-Hall, 1968. (V. V. Aspaturian: "The Soviet Union".)

Meyer, A. G. *The Soviet Political System*. Random House, 1965.

(2) *Paperback editions*

Barghorn, F. C. *Politics in the U.S.S.R.* Little, Brown, 1966.

Braham, R. L. ed. *Soviet Politics and Government*. Knopf, 1965.

Carew-Hunt, R. N. *The Theory and Practice of Communism*. Pelican, 1963.

Cole, J. P. *Geography of the U.S.S.R.* Pelican, 1967.

- Linden, C. *Khrushchev and the Soviet Leadership 1957-1964*. Johns Hopkins, 1966.
- Meyer, A. G. *Communism*. 3rd ed. Random House, 1967.
- Meyer, A. G. *Leninism*. Praeger, 1962.
- Nove, A. *The Soviet Economy*. 2nd ed. Allen & Unwin, 1965.
- Pethybridge, R. W. *A History of Postwar Russia*. Allen & Unwin, 1966.
- Schapiro, L. *The Communist Party of the Soviet Union*. Methuen, 1963.
- Shaffer, H. G. ed. *The Soviet System*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1965.
- Swearer, H. R. *The Politics of Succession in the U.S.S.R.* Little, Brown, 1964.

B. Other recommended references

(1) Hard cover editions

- Acton, H. B. *The Illusion of the Epoch*. Cohen & West, 1962.
- Carmichael, J. *A Short History of the Russian Revolution*. Nelson, 1966.
- Carr, E. H. *A History of Soviet Russia*. 8 vols. Macmillan, London, 1950. (Vols. 1-3, *The Bolshevik Revolution*, available in Pelican Books, 1966.)
- Chamberlin, W. H. *The Russian Revolution*. 2 vols. Macmillan, 1935.
- Denisov, A. & Kirichenko, M. *Soviet State Law*. Foreign Languages Publishing House, Moscow, 1960.
- Fainsod, M. *Smolensk Under Soviet Rule*. Harvard U.P., 1958.
- Feifer, G. *Justice in Moscow*. The Bodley Head, 1964.
- Leonhard, W. *The Kremlin Since Stalin*. O.U.P., 1962.
- Miller, J. D. B. & Rigby, T.H. eds. *The Disintegrating Monolith*. A.N.U., 1965.
- Pipes, R. ed. *The Russian Intelligentsia*. Columbia U.P., 1961.
- Seton-Watson, G. H. N. *The Pattern of Communist Revolution*. 2nd ed. Methuen, 1960.
- Ulam, A. *Lenin and the Bolsheviks*. Secker & Warburg, 1966.
- Utechin, S. V. *Russian Political Thought*. Dent, 1963.

(2) Paperback editions

- Anderson, T. *Masters of Russian Marxism*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1963.
- Berman, H. J. *Justice in the U.S.S.R.* Vintage Books. Knopf, 1963.
- Daniels, R. V. *A Documentary History of Communism*. 2 vols. Random House, 1962.
- Feuer, L. ed. *Marx and Engels—Basic Writings on Politics and Philosophy*. Doubleday Anchor, 1959.
- Goldman, M. I. *The Soviet Economy—Myth and Reality*. Prentice-Hall, 1968.
- Jacobs, D. N. ed. *The New Communisms*. Harper & Row, 1969.
- Kennan, G. *Russia and the West under Lenin and Stalin*. Hutchinson, 1960.
- Kochan, L. *The Making of Modern Russia*. Pelican, 1963.
- London, K. *The Soviet Union—A Half-Century of Communism*. Johns Hopkins, 1968.
- McNeal, R. H. ed. *The Russian Revolution—Why Did The Bolsheviks Win?* Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1963.
- Plamenatz, J. *German Marxism and Russian Communism*. Longmans, 1961.
- Schwartz, H. *The Soviet Economy Since Stalin*. Lippincott, 1965.
- Shaffer, H. G. ed. *The Soviet Economy*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1963.

(c) Foreign Policy

Strongly recommended books:

- Mendel, D. *American Foreign Policy in a Polycentric World*. Dickinson, California, 1968. Paperback.
- McNeal, R. H. ed. *International Relations Among Communists*. Prentice-Hall, 1967. Paperback.

Morgenthau, H. J. *Politics Among Nations*. 4th ed. Knopf, 1967.
 Rubinstein, A. Z. ed. *The Foreign Policy of the Soviet Union*. 2nd ed.
 Random House, 1966.

54.122 Political Science II (Honours)

British and American liberal-democratic thought and its Marxist critics in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Students should consult the School for reading lists and other details.

54.113 Political Science IIIA

Students select as many of the following options as make up a total of 90 hours:

(1) The Government and Politics of India (15 hours). (2) The Government and Politics of China (15 hours). (3) British Government (30 hours). (4) Communist Eastern Europe (15 hours). (5) International Relations (30 hours). (6) Selected Political Theorists (30 hours). (7) Politics of Developing Nations (15 hours). (8) Urban Government and the Politics of Cities (30 hours). (9) Politics in Africa (15 hours). (10) Theory of Political Science (15 hours).

(Some of these options may not be available in 1970).

(1) *The Government and Politics of India*

TEXTBOOKS

Dean, V. *New Patterns of Democracy in India*. Harvard U.P., 1959.
 Rosen, G. *Democracy and Economic Change in India*. California U.P., 1966.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Austin, G. *The Indian Constitution: Cornerstone of a Nation*. Clarendon, 1966.
 Bailey, F. G. *Politics and Social Change: Orissa in 1959*. O.U.P., 1959.
 Basham, A. L. *The Wonder that was India*. Sidgwick & Jackson, 1956.
 Beteille, A. *Caste, Class and Power*. California U.P., 1965.
 Bondurant, J. *Conquest of Violence*. California U.P., Berkeley, 1965.
 Brecher, M. *Nehru: A Political Biography*. O.U.P., 1959.
 Brecher, M. *Succession in India*. O.U.P., 1966.
 Brown, D. M. *The Nationalist Movement: Indian Political Thought from Ranade to Bhave*. California U.P., Berkeley, 1961.
 Brass, P. R. *Factional Politics in an Indian State: The Congress Party in Uttar Pradesh*. California U.P., 1965.
 Dube, S. C. *An Indian Village*. Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1955.
 Dube, S. C. *India's Changing Villages*. Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1958.
 Ghoshal, U. N. *History of Indian Political Ideas*. O.U.P., Bombay, 1959.
 Gopal, Ram. *Indian Muslims: a Political History (1858-1947)*. Asia Pub. House, Bombay, 1959.
 Hanson, A. H. *The Process of Planning: A Study of India's Five Year Plans 1950-69*. O.U.P., 1966.
 Hardgrave, R. L. *The Dravidian Movement*. Popular Prakashan, Bombay, 1965.
 Himesath, C. H. *Indian Nationalism and Hindu Social Reform*. Princeton U.P., 1964.
 Harrison, Selig. *India: The Most Dangerous Decades*. Princeton U.P., 1960.
 Jones, W. H. M. *Parliament in India*. Longmans, 1957.
 Keith, A. B. ed. *Selected Speeches and Documents on British Colonial Policy 1763-1917*. O.U.P., 1948.
 Majumdar, R. C. *An Advanced History of India*. 3rd ed. Macmillan, 1967.

- Menon, V. P. *The Transfer of Power in India*. Orient Longmans, 1957.
- Menon, V. P. *The Story of the Integration of the Indian States*. Orient Longmans, 1961.
- Misra, B. B. *The Indian Middle Classes*. O.U.P., 1961.
- Mukherjee, H. & U. *The Origins of the National Education Movement (1905-1910)*. Jadavpur, 1957.
- Mukherjee, S. N. ed. *South Asian Affairs No. 2*. O.U.P., 1966.
- Iyer, R. ed. *South Asian Affairs No. 1*. O.U.P., 1960.
- Palmer, N. D. *The Indian Political System*. Allen & Unwin, 1961.
- Panikkar, K. M. *The Foundations of New India*. Allen & Unwin, 1963.
- Panikkar, K. M. *The Survey of Indian History*. Asia Pub. House, Bombay, 1960.
- Nanda, B. R. *Mahatma Gandhi: A Biography*. Allen & Unwin, 1959.
- Overstreet, G. D. & Windmiller, M. *Communism in India*. California U.P., 1954.
- Radhakrishnan, S. *Hindu View of Life*. Allen & Unwin, 1961.
- Rothermund, I. *The Philosophy of Restraint*. Popular Prakashan, Bombay, 1963.
- Sen, K. M. *Hinduism*. Penguin, 1961.
- Schuster, G. & Wint, G. *India and Democracy*. Macmillan, 1941.
- Sirsikar, V. *Political Behaviour in India: A Case Study of the 1962 General Election*. Manaktalas, Bombay, 1965.
- Smith, D. E. *India as a Secular State*. Princeton, U.P., 1963.
- Weiner, M. *Party Politics in India: The Development of a Multiparty System*. Princeton U.P., 1957.
- Weiner, M. *The Politics of Scarcity*. Chicago U.P., 1962.

(2) *The Government and Politics of China*

TEXTBOOKS

- Klatt, W. ed. *The Chinese Model—A Political, Economic and Social Survey*. Hong Kong U.P., 1965.
- Latourette, K. S. *China*. Prentice-Hall Spectrum, 1964.
- Schram, S. R. *The Political Thoughts of Mao Tse-tung*. Praeger, 1963.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Adams, R. *Contemporary China*. Latest edition. Vintage Books.
- Barnett, A. D. *Cadres, Bureaucracy and Political Power in China*. Columbia U.P., 1967.
- Clubb, E. O. *20th Century China*. Columbia U.P., 1964.
- Halpern, A. M. ed. *Policies Toward China: Views from Six Continents*. McGraw-Hill, 1965.
- Hinton, H. C. *Communist China in World Politics*. Houghton Mifflin, 1966.
- *Lewis, J. W. *Leadership in Communist China*. Cornell U.P., 1963.
- Lewis, J. W. *Major Doctrines of Communist China*. Norton, 1964.
- *Schurmann, F. *Ideology and Organisation in Communist China*. California U.P., 1966.
- *Townsend, J. *Political Participation in Communist China*. California U.P., 1967.
- Yu, F. T. C. *Mass Persuasion in Communist China*. Pall Mall, 1964.
- *Schurmann, F. & Schell, D. eds. *China Readings*. Vols. 1, 2 & 3. Penguin, 1967.

(3) *British Government*

TEXTBOOKS

- Beer, S. *Modern British Politics: A Study of Parties and Pressure Groups*. Faber, 1965.

- McKenzie, R. T. *British Political Parties: Distribution of Power within the Conservative and Labour Parties*. Mercury Paperbacks, 1964.
- Moodie, G. C. *The Government of Britain*. Methuen, 1964.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Aaronovitch, S. *The Ruling Class: A Study of British Finance Capital*. Lawrence & Wishart, 1961.
- Alford, R. R. *Party and Society*. Rand McNally, Chicago, 1964.
- Bagehot, W. *The English Constitution*. Fontana, 1963. Paperback.
- Blondel, J. *Voters, Parties and Leaders—The Social Fabric of British Politics*. Pelican, 1963.
- Bonham, J. *The Middle Class Vote*. Faber, 1954.
- Bromhead, P. A. *The House of Lords in Contemporary Politics*. Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1958.
- Budge, I. & Urwin, D. W. *Scottish Political Behaviour*. Longmans, 1966.
- Butler, D. E. *The Electoral System in Britain 1918-51*. O.U.P., 1951.
- Butler, D. E. *The British General Election of 1951*. Macmillan, 1952.
- Butler, D. E. *The British General Election of 1955*. Macmillan, 1955.
- Butler, D. E. & Rose, R. *The British General Election of 1959*. Macmillan, 1960.
- Butler, D. E. & King, A. *The British General Election of 1964*. Macmillan, 1965.
- Butler, D. E. & King, A. *The British General Election of 1966*. Macmillan, 1966.
- Carr-Saunders, A. M. et al. *Social Conditions in England and Wales*. O.U.P., 1958.
- Christoph, J. B. *Capital Punishment and British Politics*. Allen & Unwin, 1962.
- Cole, G. D. H. *Studies in Class Structure*. Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1955.
- Deakin, N. ed. *Colour and the British Electorate*. Pall Mall, 1965.
- Eckstein, H. *Pressure Group Politics: The Case of the British Medical Association*. Allen & Unwin, 1960.
- Epstein, L. D. *British Politics in the Suez Crisis*. Pall Mall, 1964.
- Finer, S. E. *Anonymous Empire*. Pall Mall, 1962.
- Finer, S. E. *Back-bench Opinions in the House of Commons 1955-59*. Pergamon, 1961.
- Foot, P. *Immigration and Race in British Politics*. Penguin, 1965.
- Guttsman, W. L. *The British Political Elite*. MacGibbon & Kee, 1963.
- Havinghurst, A. F. *Twentieth Century Britain*. 2nd ed. Harper, 1962.
- Harrison, M. *Trade Union and the Labour Party since 1945*. Allen & Unwin, 1960.
- Harvey, J. & Hood, K. *The British State*. Lawrence & Wishart, 1958.
- Jennings, Sir I. *Party Politics*. 3 vols. C.U.P., 1960-62.
- Kelsall, R. K. *Higher Civil Servants in Britain*. Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1955.
- McKenzie, R. & Silver, A. *Angels in Marble: Working Class Conservatives in Urban England*. Heinemann, 1968.
- MacKenzie, W. J. M. & Grove, J. M. *Central Administration in Britain*. Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1957.
- MacKintosh, J. P. *The British Cabinet*. Stevens, 1962.
- Martin, K. *Crown and the Establishment*. Penguin, 1963.
- Miliband, R. *Parliamentary Socialism: A Study in the Politics of Labour*. Allen & Unwin, 1961.
- Morrison, H. *Government and Parliament*. O.U.P., 1960.
- Nicolson, Sir H. *George V: His Life and Reign*. Constable, 1953.
- Nicolson, N. *People and Parliament*. Wiedenfeld & Nicolson, 1959.
- Parliamentary Reform*. Hansard Society, 1959.
- Pelling, H. ed. *The Challenge of Socialism*. A. & C. Black, London, 1954.
- Potter, A. *Organised Groups in British National Politics*. Faber, 1961.

- Rasmussen, J. S. *The Liberal Party: A Study of Retrenchment and Revival*. Constable, 1965.
- Robson, W. A. *Nationalised Industry and Public Ownership*. Allen & Unwin, 1960.
- Robson, W. A. ed. *Problems of Nationalised Industries*. Allen & Unwin, 1952.
- Rogow, A. A. *The Labour Government and British Industry 1945-51*. Oxford, Blackwell, 1955.
- Sampson, A. *Anatomy of Britain*. Hodder & Stoughton, 1962.
- Shonfield, A. *British Economic Policy*. Penguin, 1958.
- Snyder, W. P. *The Politics of British Defence Policy 1945-1962*. Ernest Benn, 1964.
- Stankiewicz, W. J. *Crisis in British Government*. Collier-Macmillan, 1967. Paperback.
- Steward, J. P. D. *British Pressure Groups*. O.U.P., 1958.
- Thomas, H. ed. *Establishment*. A. Blond, 1959.
- Trennan, J. & McQuail, D. *Television and the Political Image*. Methuen, 1961.
- Wheare, K. C. *Government by Committee*. O.U.P., 1955.
- Wilson, H. H. *Pressure Group: The Campaign for Commercial Television*. Secker & Warburg, 1961.
- Williams, F. *Press, Parliament, and People*. Heinemann, 1946.
- Williams, F. *Dangerous Estate: The Anatomy of Newspapers*. Longmans, 1957.

(4) Communist Eastern Europe

A course dealing with the government and politics of the East European communist regimes and their international relations.

TEXTBOOKS

- Ionescu, G. *The Politics of the European Communist States*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, London, 1967.
- Skilling, H. G. *The Governments of Communist East Europe*. Crowell, N.Y., 1966. Paperback.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Brzezinski, Z. *The Soviet Bloc: Unity and Conflict*. Harvard U.P., Cambridge, Mass., 1961.
- Burks, R. V. *The Dynamics of Communism in Eastern Europe*. Princeton, U.P., 1961.
- Byrnes, R. F. general ed. *East-Central Europe under the Communists*. 7 vols. Praeger, N.Y., 1955-57.
- Dallin, A., Harris, J. & Hodnett, G. eds. *Diversity in International Communism*. Columbia U.P., N.Y., 1963. Paperback.
- Djilas, M. *The New Class*. Praeger, N.Y., 1957. Paperback.
- Fischer-Galati, S. ed. *Eastern Europe in the Sixties*. Praeger, N.Y., 1963.
- Gsovski, V. & Grzybowski, K. *Government, Law and Courts in the Soviet Union and Eastern Europe*. 2 vols. Stevens, London, 1959.
- Gyorgy, A. ed. *Issues of World Communism*. Van Nostrand, N.J., 1966. Paperback.
- Heidenheimer, A. J. *The Governments of Germany*. 2nd ed. Crowell, N.Y., 1966. Paperback.
- Ionescu, G. *The Breakup of the Soviet Empire in Eastern Europe*. Penguin Special, London, 1965.
- Ionescu, G. *Communism in Rumania, 1944-1962*. O.U.P., London, 1964.
- Jacobs, D. ed. *The New Communisms*. Harper & Row, 1969. Paperback.
- Labeledz, L. ed. *Revisionism*. Allen & Unwin, London, 1962.
- Lowenthal, R. *World Communism*. O.U.P., N.Y., 1964.
- McNeal, R. H. *International Relations Among Communists*. Prentice-Hall, N.J., 1967. Paperback.

- Seton-Watson, H. *Eastern Europe Between the Wars, 1918-1941*. 3rd ed. Archon Books, Conn., 1962.
- Seton-Watson, H. *The East European Revolution*. 3rd ed. Methuen, London, 1956.
- Shaffer, H. G. ed. *The Communist World*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, N.Y., 1967.
- Taborsky, E. *Communism in Czechoslovakia, 1948-1960*. Princeton, 1961.
- Ulam, A. B. *Titoism and the Cominform*. Harvard U.P., Cambridge, Mass., 1952.
- Windsor, P. & Roberts, A. *Czechoslovakia 1968. Reform Repression and Resistance*. Chatto & Windus, 1969.

(5) *International Relations*

TEXTBOOK

- Van Dyke, V. *International Politics*. 2nd ed. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1966.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- *Brierly, J. L. *The Law of Nations*. 6th ed. O.U.P., 1963.
- *Goodrich, L. M. *The United Nations*. Stevens, London, 1960.
- *Holsti, K. J. *International Politics*. Prentice-Hall, 1967.
- *Morgenthau, H. *Politics Among Nations*. 4th ed. Knopf, 1967.
- *Schleicher, C. P. *International Relations, Cooperation and Conflict*. Prentice-Hall, 1963.
- Atwater, E., Forster, K. & Prybyla, J. S. eds. *World Tensions: Conflict and Accommodation*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, N.Y., 1967. Paperback.
- Bell, C. *Negotiation from Strength—A Study in the Politics of Power*. Chatto & Windus, 1962.
- Brandon, D. *American Foreign Policy*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1966. Paperback.
- Buchan, A. *Crisis Management. The New Diplomacy*. The Atlantic Papers—NATO series 2. The Atlantic Institute, 1966.
- Burns, A. I. *Of Powers and Their Politics*. Prentice-Hall, 1969.
- Butterfield, H. & Wight, M. eds. *Diplomatic Investigations*. Allen & Unwin, London, 1966. Paperback.
- Claude, I. L. *The Changing United Nations*. Random House, 1967.
- Claude, I. L. *Swords into Plowshares: The Problems and Progress of International Organisation*. 3rd ed. Random House, 1964.
- Cohen, S. B. *Geography and Politics in a World Divided*. Random House, 1963.
- Fenwick, C. G. *International Law*. 4th ed. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1965.
- Finklestein, M. S. & Finklestein, L. S. eds. *Collective Security*. Chandler, 1966.
- Fliess, P. J. *International Relations in the Bipolar World*. Random House, 1968. Paperback.
- Friedmann, W. *An Introduction to World Politics*. Macmillan, 1964.
- Gordon, B. K. *Towards Disengagement in Asia*. Prentice-Hall, 1969.
- Greenwood, G. & Harper, N. *Australia in World Affairs, 1950-1965*. 3 vols. Cheshire, 1967.
- Hartmann, F. H. *World in Crisis: Readings in International Relations*. 3rd ed. Macmillan, 1967.
- Harrison, H. E. ed. *The Role of Theory in International Relations*. Van Nostrand, 1964.
- Hekhuis, D. J., McClintock, C. G., Burns, A. I. eds. *International Stability: Military, Economic & Political Dimensions*. John Wiley, N.Y., 1964.
- Hudson, G. F. *The Hard and Bitter Peace: World Politics Since 1945*. Pall Mall, 1966.

*Strongly recommended.

- Hoffmann, S. *The State of War: Essays in the Theory and Practice of International Politics*. Pall Mall, 1965.
- Lanyi, G. A. & McWilliams, W. C. eds. *Crisis and Continuity in World Politics*. Random House, 1966.
- Larson, T. B. *Disarmament and Soviet Policy 1964-1968*. Prentice-Hall, 1969.
- Larus, J. ed. *From Collective Security to Preventive Diplomacy*. J. Wiley, N.Y., 1965. Paperback.
- Levi, W. *The Challenge of World Politics in South and Southeast Asia*. Prentice-Hall, 1968.
- Lijphart, A. ed. *World Politics*. Allyn & Bacon, Boston, 1967. Paperback.
- McClelland, C. A. *Theory and the International System*. Macmillan, 1966. Paperback.
- McNeal, R. H. ed. *International Relations Among Communists*. Prentice-Hall, N.J., 1967. Paperback.
- McNeil, E. B. *The Nature of Human Conflict*. Prentice-Hall, 1965.
- Manning, C. A. W. *The Nature of International Society*. London, 1962.
- Miller, L. B. *Dynamics of World Politics: Studies in the Resolution of Conflict*. Prentice-Hall, N.J., 1968. Paperback.
- O'Connell, D. P. ed. *International Law in Australia*. Stevens, 1965.
- Padelford, N. J. & Lincoln, C. A. *The Dynamics of International Politics*. Macmillan, 1962.
- Rosenau, J. N. ed. *Linkage Politics*. Collier-Macmillan, N.Y., 1969.
- Stoessinger, J. G. *The United Nations and the Superpowers*. Random House, 1965.
- Stoessinger, J. G. *The Might of Nations*. Random House, 1965.
- Toma, P. A. & Gyorgy, A. *Basic Issues in International Relations*. Allyn & Bacon, Boston, 1967. Paperback.
- United Nations Charter*
- Waters, M. *The United Nations*. Macmillan, 1967.

(6) *Selected Political Theorists*

Selected authors and issues in classical and recent social and political theory.

TEXTBOOKS

- Burnham, J. *The Machiavellians: Defenders of Freedom*. Gateway Paperback, 1963.
- Hobbes, T. *De Cive or the Citizen*. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1949. Paperback.
- Kornhauser, W. *The Politics of Mass Society*. Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1961 (or later ed.).
- Machiavelli, N. *The Prince and The Discourses*. Modern Library Paperback.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Arendt, H. *The Origin of Totalitarianism*. Meridian. Paperback.
- Bell, D. *The End of Ideology*. Various paperback editions.
- Brown, K. C. ed. *Hobbes Studies*. Blackwell, 1965.
- Burnham, J. *The Managerial Revolution*. Pelican, 1962.
- Cockburn, A. & Blackburn, R. *Student Power*. Peregrine.
- Dahl, R. A. *Who Governs? Democracy and Power in an American City*. Vale, 1963. Paperback.
- Djilas, M. *The New Class*. Praeger, 1957. Paperback.
- Fromm, E. *Marx's Concept of Man*. Ungar. Paperback.
- Gasset, O. Y. *The Revolt of the Masses*. Unwin. Paperback.
- Goldsmith, M. M. *Hobbes's Science of Politics*. Columbia U.P., 1966.
- Hunter, F. *Community Power Structure: A Study of Decision-makers*. North Carolina U.P., 1953.

- Jones, W. T. ed. *Masters of Political Thought: Machiavelli to Bentham*. Harrap, 1962. Paperback.
- Lipset, S. M. *Political Man*. Doubleday. Paperback.
- Macpherson, C. B. *The Political Theory of Possessive Individualism*. O.U.P., 1962. Paperback.
- Marcuse, H. *One Dimensional Man*. Sphere Books. Paperback.
- Mills, C. W. *The Power Elite*. O.U.P., 1959. Paperback.
- Mosca, G. *The Ruling Class*. McGraw-Hill. 1939. Paperback.
- Michels, R. *Political Parties: A Sociological Study of the Oligarchical Tendencies of Modern Democracy*. Dover, New York, 1959. Paperback.
- Meisel, J. H. *The Myth of the Ruling Class: Gaetano Mosca*. Ann Arbor, 1962. Paperback.
- Meisel, J. H. *Pareto and Mosca*. Prentice-Hall, 1965. Paperback.
- Pareto, W. *Sociological Writings*. Selected and Introduced by S. E. Finer. Pall Mall Press, London, 1966.
- Plamenatz, J. *Man and Society*. Vol. I. Longmans, 1963. Paperback.
- Sabine, G. H. *A History of Political Theory*. 3rd ed. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
- Strauss, L. *Thoughts on Machiavelli*. Free Press, 1958.
- Strauss, L. *The Political Philosophy of Hobbes*. O.U.P., 1936/63.
- Tocqueville, A. de *Democracy in America*. Vintage, 1960. Paperback.
- Tucker, R. *Philosophy and Myth in Karl Marx*. C.U.P. Paperback.
- Warrender, H. *The Political Philosophy of Hobbes*. O.U.P., 1957.
- Watkins, F. M. *The Political Tradition of the West*. Harvard U.P., Cambridge, Mass., 1948.

(7) *Politics of Developing Nations*

TEXTBOOK

- Finkle, J. L. & Gable, R. W. eds. *Political Development and Social Change*. Wiley, 1966.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Almond, G. A. & Coleman, J. S. eds. *The Politics of Developing Areas*. Princeton, 1960.
- Almond, G. A. & Powell, G. B. *Comparative Politics: A Developmental Approach*. Little, Brown & Co., 1966.
- Barnett, A. D. *Communist Strategies in Asia*. Praeger, 1963.
- Emerson, R. *From Empire to Nation*. Harvard, 1960.
- Feith, H. *Decline of Constitutional Democracy in Indonesia*. Cornell, 1962.
- Geertz, C. *Old Societies and New States*. Free Press, 1963.
- Kautsky, J. H. ed. *Political Change in Underdeveloped Countries*. Wiley & Sons, 1962.
- Kautsky, J. H. *Communism and the Politics of Development—Persistent Myths and Changing Behaviour*. Wiley & Sons, 1968.
- Palmer, H. O. *The Indian Political System*. Allen & Unwin, 1961.
- Sigmund, P. E. *The Ideologies of the Developing Nations*. Praeger, 1963.

(8) *Urban Government and the Politics of Cities*

Includes, but is not limited to, some comparative study of local government. Seeks to recognise and explore some general political questions that have been illustrated through the study of city politics and administration.

TEXTBOOK

- Walsh, A. H. *The Urban Challenge to Government*. Praeger, N.Y., Washington, London.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Syed, A. *The Political Theory of Local Government*. Random House, N.Y., 1965.

Robson, W. A. *Great Cities of the World*. Latest ed. Allen & Unwin. London.

Spann, R. N. ed. *Public Administration in Australia*. N.S.W. Govt. Printer. 1969.

Wilkes, J. ed. *Australian Cities: Chaos or Planned Growth?* A. & R., for the Australian Institute of Political Science, 1966.

(9) *Politics in Africa*

TEXTBOOKS

Carter, G. M. *Politics in Africa*. Harcourt, Brace & World, 1966.

Dodge, D. *African Politics in Perspective*. Van Nostrand, 1966.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Apter, D. *The Political Kingdom in Uganda*. Princeton U.P., 1955.

Austin, D. *Politics in Ghana*. O.U.P., 1964.

Bennet, G. *Kenya, a Political History*. O.U.P., London, 1963.

Bretton, H. *Power & Stability in Nigeria*. Praeger, N.Y., 1962.

Carter, G. *Independence for Africa*. Thames & Hudson, London, 1961.

Carter, G. ed. *Five African States*. Pall Mall, London, 1964.

Carter, G. ed. *African One-Party States*. Cornell U.P., 1962.

Hansard Society. *Problems of Parliamentary Government in West Africa*.

Hatch, J. *Africa Today and Tomorrow*. Praeger, N.Y., 1962.

Ingrams, W. H. *Uganda*. H.M.S.O., London, 1960.

Legum, C. *Congo Disaster*. Penguin, Harmondsworth, 1961.

Merriam, A. P. *Congo, Background to Conflict*. Northwestern Univ. Press, Evanston, 1961.

Sklar, R. *Nigerian Political Parties*. Princeton U.P., 1963.

Spiro, H. *Politics in Africa*. Prentice-Hall, N.J., 1962.

Thompson, V. E. & Adloff, R. *French West Africa*. Stanford U.P., California, 1960.

Wallerstein, I. *The Road to Independence*. Mouton, Paris, 1964.

Zolberg, A. *One Party Government in the Ivory Coast*. Princeton U.P., 1964.

(10) *Theory of Political Science*

TEXTBOOK

Van Dyke, V. *Political Science: A Philosophical Analysis*. Latest printing. Stanford U.P. Paperback.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Brown, R. *Explanation in Social Science*. Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1963.

Frohock, F. M. *The Nature of Political Inquiry*. Dorsey Press, 1967.

Gibson, Q. *The Logic of Social Enquiry*. Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1960.

Golembiewski, R. T., Welsh, W. A. & Crotty, W. J. *A Methodological Primer for Political Scientists*. Rand McNally, 1969.

Homans, G. C. *The Nature of Social Science*. Harcourt, Brace & World, 1967.

Meehan, E. J. *The Theory & Method of Political Analysis*. Dorsey Press, 1965.

Runciman, W. G. *Social Science and Political Theory*. C.U.P., 1965. Paperback.

Kaplan, A. *The Conduct of Inquiry*. Chandler Publishing Co., 1964.

54.123 Political Science IIIA (Honours)

Consists of special and intensive study of aspects of the Pass Course in 54.112 Political Science IIIA. Students select two of the following:

- (1) Advanced British Government. (2) Advanced International Relations.
- (3) Advanced Political Theory. (4) Advanced Politics of Developing

Nations. (5) International Relations of East Asia (advanced work). (6) University Government and Politics.

Students should consult the School for further required and recommended reading.

54.143 Political Science IIIB (Honours)

54.143 Political Science IIIB (Honours) is open only to students who are also enrolled in 54.123 Political Science IIIA (Honours). In addition to 54.113 Political Science IIIA and 54.123 Political Science IIIA (Honours), students will select an additional 30 hours from the options not already taken in 54.113 Political Science IIIA, as well as a further 60 hours from the options not already taken in 54.123 Political Science IIIA (Honours).

54.114 Political Science IV (Honours)

Includes (1) a thesis: students will be required to undertake an original piece of work extending throughout the year and to submit a thesis based upon it; (2) methodology; (3) theories of politics; thorough examination of three major recent theories or "schools of thought", for example, Max Weber's sociology of politics, the group theory of politics, systems analysis; (4) students should make arrangements with the Head of the School concerning the fourth segment of this course.

FRENCH

Courses offered by the School are made up of studies in three distinct though related areas:

1. The French language (in both its spoken and written forms);
2. French literature and thought;
3. French civilisation and society.

Some study of each of these areas is compulsory in all Pass and Honours courses, so as to give students a balanced picture of the French contribution to human culture.

In the teaching of the language, the main stress is laid on developing students' ability to understand and speak French with the greatest possible degree of proficiency. With this aim in view many of the lectures and tutorials are conducted in French. Regular written exercises are supplemented by periods of oral practice in the language laboratory and in discussion groups. More advanced courses are also offered in theoretical aspects of language study.

In the section of the syllabus devoted to literature, students' attention is constantly drawn to the wealth of ideas to be found in French literature, and they are asked to express their opinions on the value of these ideas and their relevance to present-day problems. The French preoccupation with psychological analysis, moral and philosophical problems, and the exploration of human relationships, both personal and social, receives special attention. At the same time, important literary works are studied in depth, with a view to investigating purely aesthetic problems and the workings of the creative imagination. Training is given from first year onwards in the techniques of literary analysis and criticism, and is extended in the Honours courses into an investigation of more general methodological questions.

The study of French civilisation and society is concerned with political and social aspects of contemporary France and of earlier periods in the country's history, as well as the French contribution to the arts. The main aim of this component of the syllabus is to present a picture of French culture as a unified though diverse whole, and as a continuing force in the modern world.

Possibilities of Specialization

Within the limits of available staff resources, students may choose from the beginning of French II onwards to give a heavier weighting to either language, literature and thought, or civilisation and society, depending on their particular interests and/or their future professional orientation (secondary or tertiary teaching; specialization in the practical use of the language in fields such as translating and interpreting, or in its theoretical aspects as they relate to linguistics, language laboratory programming, etc.; literary criticism and research; or government service, particularly in departments concerned with foreign affairs, foreign trade and immigration).

If in any doubt as to the most appropriate coupling of course components, students should consult the School *by the beginning of second year*.

Advice for New Students

Entrance requirement: At least a Second Level pass in French in the New South Wales Higher School Certificate, or an equivalent pass in another examination, the equivalence to be determined by the School.

The attention of students intending to specialise in French is drawn to the History I course on "Europe: 1700-1945", which offers them an extremely valuable background for their studies.

56.111 French I

1. Language

An intensive course of tutorials and language laboratory sessions designed to develop students' proficiency in understanding, speaking and writing modern French. Consolidation of basic knowledge of French grammatical and syntactical patterns, training in composition, and exercises in phonetics and aural comprehension.

TEXTBOOKS

Carlut, C. & Meiden, W. *French for Oral and Written Review*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Carlut, C. & Meiden, W. *Pattern Practice Manual*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Petit Larousse. "Dictionnaire encyclopédique pour tous." Larousse. Latest edition. (An invaluable reference book for literature and civilisation as well as language.)

REFERENCE BOOKS (recommended for purchase if possible, especially in the case of students proceeding beyond French I).

Harrap's Standard French and English Dictionary. 2 vols. (or *Harrap's Shorter English-French Dictionary*. 1 vol.).

Robert, P. *Le Petit Robert*. Dictionnaire alphabétique et analogique de la langue française. Société du Nouveau Littre.

2. Literature and Thought

An introduction to literary analysis, followed by a close study of modern French texts.

TEXTBOOKS

Beckett, S. *En attendant Godot*. Harrap.

Camus, A. *La Peste*. Livre de Poche.

Ionesco, E. *Théâtre*. Vol I. Gallimard.

Sartre, J.-P. *Les Mains Sales*. "Twentieth Century Texts". Methuen.

3. Civilisation and Society

An introduction to aspects of contemporary French life and social preoccupations.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Aron, R. *France Steadfast and Changing*. Harvard U.P., 1960.

Branciard, M. *Société française et luttes de classes. Tome II. (1914-1967)*. Collection "L'Essentiel". Chronique Sociale de France, 1967.

Fraser, W. R. *Education and Society in Modern France*. Routledge, 1965.

Metraux, R. & Mead, M. *Themes in French Culture*. Stanford U.P., 1954.

56.112 French II

1. Language

More advanced study of grammar, syntax and composition, with related language laboratory exercises based on aspects of modern French life.

TEXTBOOK

Helbling, R. E. & Barnett, A.M.L. *L'Actualité française*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Grevisse, M. *Le Bon Usage*. Latest ed. Librairie P. Geuthner.
 Rafroidi, P., Plaisant, M. & Shott, D. J. *Manuel de l'angliciste*. Tomes 1, 2. Paris, O.C.D.L. 1966.

1a. *Language Option*

A course conducted entirely in French and designed to develop ease in writing the language will be offered in the School's Semester 2 (from the middle of the year onwards). It may be taken instead of any one of the following topics:

Literature and Thought: (i), (ii), (iii), (iv).
 Civilisation and Society: (i), (ii).

2. *Literature and Thought*

Selected areas of seventeenth, eighteenth and early nineteenth century literature will be studied in some detail.

- (i) The classical French theatre (comedy).
- (ii) The classical French theatre (tragedy).
- (iii) The thought of the Enlightenment.
- (iv) Early symbolist poetry.

TEXTBOOKS

For (i):
 Molière. *Théâtre complet*. Tome 2. Livre de Poche.

For (ii):
 Racine, J. *Théâtre complet*. Classiques Garnier.

For (iii):
 Diderot, D. *Œuvres philosophiques*. Classiques Garnier.
 Diderot, D. *Le Neveu de Rameau*. Droz.
 Montesquieu. *Lettres persanes*. Classiques Garnier.

For (iv):
 Baudelaire, C. *Les Fleurs du Mal*. Classiques Garnier.

3. *Civilisation and Society*

The political, social and economic life of seventeenth, eighteenth and early nineteenth century France and its impact on intellectual attitudes and literary works of the time.

The course will be divided into two sections:

- (i) Seventeenth century (Semester 1).
- (ii) Eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries (Semester 2).

TEXTBOOKS

For (i) and (ii): Duby, G. & Mandrou, R. *Histoire de la civilisation française*. Tome II, XVIIe-XXe siècle. Armand Colin, 1958.

REFERENCE BOOKS

For (i):
 Crouzet, M. *Histoire générale des civilisations. Le XVIIe siècle*. Presses Universitaires, 1954-1961.

Goldmann, L. *Le Dieu caché*. Gallimard, 1965.

Hazard, P. *The European Mind 1680-1715*. Hollis & Carter, 1953.

For (ii):

Branciard, M. *Société française et luttes de classes*. Tome I (1789-1914). Collection "L'Essentiel". Chronique Sociale de France, 1967.

Crouzet, M. *Histoire générale des civilisations. Le XVIIIe siècle et le XIXe*. Presses Universitaires, 1954-1961.

Hazard, P. *European Thought in the XVIIIth century*. Penguin Books, 1965.

Morazé, C. *Les Bourgeois conquérants*. A. Colin, 1957.

56.122 French II (Honours)

As for the French II Pass course, together with the following additional topics:

1. Language

An introduction to French lexicography, together with an advanced study of grammar and syntax and an introduction to stylistic analysis.

TEXTBOOK

Courault, M. *Manuel pratique de l'art d'écrire*. Vol I. Hachette.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Dubois, J. et al. *Dictionnaire du français contemporain*. Larousse, 1966.

(Recommended for purchase if possible.)

Matoré, G. *Histoire des dictionnaires français*. Larousse, 1968.

Wagner, R.-L. *Les Vocabulaires français I*. Didier, 1967.

2. Literature and Thought

Masterpieces of the French psychological novel.

TEXTBOOKS

Flaubert, G. *Madame Bovary*. Classiques Garnier.

Laclos, C. de *Les Liaisons dangereuses*. Livre de Poche.

Stendhal. *Le Rouge et le Noir*. Classiques Garnier.

Stendhal. *La Chartreuse de Parme*. Classiques Garnier.

REFERENCE BOOK

Flaubert, G. *L'Education sentimentale*. Classiques Garnier.

56.113 French IIIA: Modern France

1. Language

(i) An introduction to the theory and practice of translation.

(ii) Discussion groups in French on aspects of modern France.

TEXTBOOKS

Vinay, J.-P. et Darbelnet, J. *Stylistique comparée du français et de l'anglais. Cahier d'exercices No. I*. Librairie Beauchemin.

White, P. *Riders in the Chariot*. Penguin.

REFERENCE BOOK

Vinay, J.-P. et Darbelnet, J. *Stylistique comparée du français et de l'anglais*. Didier.

1(a). Language Option

To be offered in the School's Semester 2. The option may be taken instead of any one of the following topics:

Literature and Thought: (i), (ii), (iii), (iv).

Civilisation and Society: (i), (ii).

2. Literature and Thought

Selected topics from late nineteenth and twentieth century literature.

(i) Moral questions, including the problem of freedom, in Gide.

(ii) Sartre and existentialism.

- (iii) Experiments in the novel: Proust.
- (iv) Experiments in poetry: Rimbaud and Apollinaire.

TEXTBOOKS

For (i):

- Gide, A. *L'immoraliste*. Mercure de France.
- Gide, A. *La Symphonie pastorale*. Livre de Poche.
- Gide, A. *Les Caves du Vatican*. Livre de Poche.

For (ii):

- Sartre, J.-P. *Le Mur*. Livre de Poche.
- Sartre, J.-P. *Nekrassov*. Gallimard.

For (iii):

- Proust, M. *Le Côté de Guermantes*. Livre de Poche.

For (iv):

- Apollinaire, G. *Alcools*. Collection "Poésie". Gallimard.
- Apollinaire, G. *Calligrammes*. Gallimard.
- Rimbaud, A. *Œuvres*. Garnier.

3. Civilisation and Society

An account of change in France from a stalemated society (1870-1940) to European leadership in the 1960's and an analysis of the related "revolution" affecting the mentality of the country.

- (i) 1870-1945 (Semester 1).
- (ii) 1945-1970 (Semester 2).

REFERENCE BOOKS

For (i):

- Broch, M. *L'Etrange Défaite*. 1957.
- Branciard, M. *Société française et luttes de classes*. Tome II (1914-1967). Collection "L'Essentiel". Chronique Sociale de France. 1967.
- Friedmann, G. *Le premier XXe siècle*. A. Colin, 1957.
- Morazé, C. *La France bourgeoise*. A. Colin, 1957.

For (ii):

- Ardagh, J. *La France vue par un Anglais*. Laffont, 1968.
- Hoffman, S. et al. *In Search of France*. Harvard U.P., 1963.
- Maynaud, J. *Groupes de pression en France*. Presses Universitaires de France, 1962.

56.123 French IIIA (Honours)

As for the French IIIA Pass course in *Language and Civilisation and Society* only, with the following separate course in *Literature and Thought*, comprising two topics in nineteenth and twentieth century literature:

- (i) Time in the modern French novel.
- (ii) Modern views of literature and poetry.

TEXTBOOKS

For (i):

- Beckett, S. *Molloy*. Collection 10/18, or Editions de Minuit.
- Flaubert, G. *L'Education sentimentale*. Classiques Garnier.
- Proust, M. *Du côté de chez Swann*. Livre de Poche.
- Proust, M. *Le Temps retrouvé*. Livre de Poche.
- Simon, C. *La Route des Flandres*. Collection 10/18, or Editions de Minuit.

For (ii):

- Apollinaire, G. *Alcools*. Collection "Poésie". Gallimard.
- Apollinaire, G. *Calligrammes*. Gallimard.
- Mallarmé, S. *Poésies*. Collection "Poésie". Gallimard.
- Rimbaud, A. *Œuvres*. Classiques Garnier.

Valéry, P. *Monsieur Teste*. Gallimard.

Valéry, P. *Œuvres*. Vol. I. Bibliothèque de la Pléiade.

REFERENCE BOOK

For (i):

Proust, M. *A la Recherche du Temps perdu*. Bibliothèque de la Pléiade.
3 vols.

56.133 French IIIB: Pre-classical France

May be taken by Pass students in addition to 56.113 French IIIA provided that the permission of the Head of School has been obtained beforehand. It is compulsory for students taking a Special Studies degree in French alone. For students taking a Combined Special Studies degree of which French is one subject, it may be taken, together with 56.143 French IIIB (Honours), instead of 56.123 French IIIA (Honours) provided that the permission of the Head of School has been obtained beforehand.

1. Language

(i) An introduction to the theory and practice of translation (as for 56.113 French IIIA).

(ii) The language of the sixteenth century in its historical perspective.

NOTE: *Pass* students taking French IIIB in addition to French IIIA will be required to take the French IIIA language option as well as (i) and (ii).

TEXTBOOK

For (ii):

Rickard, P. *La langue française au seizième siècle*. C.U.P. 1968.

2. Literature and Thought

Selected topics in Renaissance literature:

(i) Renaissance thought: Rabelais.

(ii) The essays of Montaigne.

(iii) The development of pre-classical tragedy.

(iv) The "Pléiade" poets: Ronsard.

TEXTBOOKS

For (i):

Rabelais, F. *Gargantua*. Grimal, P. ed. A. Colin.

Rabelais, F. *Le Tiers Livre*. Grimal, P. ed. A. Colin.

For (ii):

Montaigne, M. de *Essais*. Collection "Bibliothèque Mondiale". Gallimard.

For (iii):

Corneille, P. *Horace*. Harrap, 1963.

Garnier, R. *Les Juives*. Classiques Garnier, or Les Belles Lettres.

Rotrou, J. *Cosroès*. Société des Textes Français Modernes, 1956.

For (iv):

Ronsard, P. *Poésies*. Classiques Garnier.

56.143 French IIIB (Honours)

As for French IIIB Pass course, together with the following topic in language: Modern linguistic theory and its relevance to an understanding of the French language.

TEXTBOOKS

Dubois, J. *Grammaire structurale du français: le verbe*. Larousse.

Leroy, M. *Les grands courants de la linguistique moderne*. Presses Universitaires de France.

Martinet, A. *Eléments de linguistique générale*. Collection "U2". A. Colin. Paperback.

REFERENCE BOOK

Ruwet, N. *Introduction à la grammaire générative*. Librairie Plon.

56.114 French IV (Honours)

1. *Language*

Advanced translation.

TEXTBOOK

Ritchie, R. L. G. *A New Manual of French Composition*. C.U.P.

2. *Literature and Thought*

Seminars on:

- (i) The modern novel.
- (ii) Modern poetry.
- (iii) French aesthetic theory.

TEXTBOOKS

For (i):

Beckett, S. *Molloy*. Collection 10/18, or Editions de Minuit.

Flaubert, G. *L'Education sentimentale*. Classiques Garnier.

Proust, M. *A la Recherche du Temps perdu*. Livre de Poche, 8 vols. (or Bibliothèque de la Pléiade, 3 vols.).

Simon, C. *La Route des Flandres*. Collection 10/18 or Editions de Minuit.

For (ii):

Apollinaire, G. *Alcools*. Collection "Poésie". Gallimard.

Apollinaire, G. *Calligrammes*. Gallimard.

Mallarmé, S. *Poésies*. Gallimard.

Rimbaud, A. *Œuvres*. Classiques Garnier.

Valéry, P. *Monsieur Teste*. Gallimard.

Valéry, P. *Œuvres*. Vol. I. Bibliothèque de la Pléiade.

For (iii):

Baudelaire, C. *Curiosités esthétiques*. Classiques Garnier, 1958.

Boileau, N. *Art poétique*. Union Générale, 1966.

Diderot, D. *Œuvres esthétiques*. Classiques Garnier, 1965.

Sartre, J.-P. *Qu'est-ce que la littérature?* Collection "Idées". Gallimard, 1960.

3. *Thesis*

A short thesis to be written in French on an approved subject in the area of either language or literature.

56.901G Graduate Seminar

A seminar, to be attended by students in their first and second year of graduate studies, will be offered in 1970 on the evolution of French aesthetic theory. A reading list will be issued.

DRAMA

Drama courses offered within the Faculty of Arts are not primarily intended to equip a student for the profession of theatre. The National Institute of Dramatic Art, established in the University, is concerned with vocational training and with the practice of the theatre arts. The School of Drama is concerned with liberal education and with the evaluation of those arts. The National Institute of Dramatic Art and the Old Tote Theatre Company, however, provide practical and professional theatre on the campus and the School of Drama benefits greatly from their activities.

57.211 Drama I

Serves both as an introduction to other drama courses and as a study of world drama complete in itself. Most lectures and tutorials are concerned with the understanding of the dramatic medium and of its contemporary relevance, and with a survey of theatre history from Aeschylus to the dramatists of the twentieth century.

TEXTBOOKS

- Albee, E. *Who's Afraid of Virginia Woolf?* Penguin.
 Arden, J. *Serjeant Musgrave's Dance*. Methuen.
 Beckett, S. *Waiting for Godot*. Faber.
 Bolt, R. *A Man for All Seasons*. Penguin.
 Brecht, B. *Parables for the Theatre*. Penguin.
 Chekhov, A. *Plays*. Penguin.
 Esslin, M. ed. *Absurd Drama*. Penguin.
 Grene, D. & Lattimore, R. eds. *Greek Tragedies*. Vol. 1. Chicago U.P.
 Heilman, R. ed. *An Anthology of English Drama Before Shakespeare*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
 Ibsen, H. *Hedda Gabler and Other Plays*. Penguin.
 Ibsen, H. *Ghosts and Other Plays*. Penguin.
 O'Neill, E. *Ah, Wilderness! and Other Plays*. Penguin.
 Racine, J. *Phaedra and Other Plays*. Penguin.
 Shakespeare, W. *Plays to be prescribed*.
 Stanislavsky, C. *An Actor Prepares*. Penguin.
 Stoppard, T. *Rosencrantz and Guildenstern are Dead*. Faber.
 Strindberg, A. *Six Plays*. Doubleday Anchor.
 Williams, T. *Sweet Bird of Youth and Other Plays*. Penguin.
 Noh Plays. Texts will be supplied.
 Plays currently in performance at the Old Tote Theatre. Any convenient edition.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Adams, J. S. *The Globe Playhouse*. Constable.
 Arnott, P. *Greek Scenic Conventions*. O.U.P.
 Arnott, P. *Introduction to Greek Theatre*. Macmillan.
 Barker, H. G. *Prefaces to Shakespeare*. Batsford.
 Beckerman, H. *Shakespeare at the Globe*. Macmillan.
 Bentley, E. *The Art of Drama*. Appleton-Century-Crofts.
 Bentley, E. *Theories of the Modern Stage*. Pelican.
 Bieber, M. *History of the Greek and Roman Theatre*. O.U.P.
 Boleslavsky, R. *Acting: The First Six Lessons*. Dobson.
 Bradbrook, M. C. *Ibsen the Norwegian*. Chatto & Windus.
 Brecht, B. *The Messingkauf Dialogues*. Methuen.
 Brockett, O. *The Theatre*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
 Clark, B. *Eugene O'Neill: The Man and His Plays*. Dover.
 Esslin, M. *The Theatre of the Absurd*. Pelican.
 Esslin, M. *Brecht: The Man and His Work*. Doubleday Anchor.

- Fergusson, F. *The Idea of a Theatre*. Doubleday Anchor.
 Fjelde, R. ed. *Ibsen*. Prentice-Hall.
 Ford, B. ed. *The Age of Shakespeare*. Pelican.
 Freedley, G. & Reeves, J. A. *A History of the Theatre*. Crown.
 Gassner, J. ed. *O'Neill*. Prentice-Hall.
 Gassner, J. *Directions in the Modern Theatre*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
 Gassner, J. *The Theatre in Our Times*. Crown.
 Hamilton, E. *The Greek Way*. Mentor.
 Heffner, H., Selden, S. & Selman, H. *Modern Theatre Practice*. Vision.
 Hodges, G. *The Globe Restored*. Benn.
 Hunningher, B. *Origin of the Theatre*. Hill & Wang.
 Kitto, H. D. F. *Form and Meaning in Drama*. University Paperback.
 Kitto, H. D. F. *Greek Tragedy*. University Paperback.
 Kitto, H. D. F. *The Greeks*. Pelican.
 Magarshack, D. *Chekhov the Dramatist*. Lehman.
 Magarshack, D. *Stanislavsky on the Art of the Stage*. Faber.
 Nicoll, A. *Development of the Theatre*. Harrap.
 Nicoll, A. *World Drama*. Harrap.
 Slonim, M. *Russian Theatre*. Crown.
 Sokel, W. ed. *Anthology of German Expressionism*. Doubleday Anchor.
 Stanislavsky, C. *An Actor Prepares*. Penguin.
 Stanislavsky, C. *Building a Character*. University Paperback.
 Strindberg, A. *Inferno*. Hutchinson.
 Strindberg, A. *A Madman's Defense*. Doubleday Anchor.
 Styau, J. L. *Dramatic Experience*. C.U.P.
 Styau, J. L. *Elements of Drama*.
 Tillyard, E. M. W. *The Elizabethan World Picture*. Chatto & Windus.
 Valency, M. *The Breaking String*. O.U.P.
 Valency, M. *The Flower and The Castle*. Macmillan.
 Willett, J. *The Theatre of Bertolt Brecht*. Methuen.
 Willett, J. *Brecht on Theatre*. Methuen.

57.212 Drama II*

Theatre history from the fifth century B.C. to the sixteenth century A.D., with emphasis on the Greek and Roman, mediaeval and Elizabethan periods.

TEXTBOOKS

Selected plays from the following:

- Adams, J. Q. ed. *Chief Pre-Shakespearean Dramas*. Harrap.
 Aristophanes. tr. Barret, D. *Frogs and Other Plays*. Penguin.
 Bieber, M. *History of the Greek and Roman Theatre*. 2nd ed. O.U.P.
 Lattimore, R. et al. *Greek Tragedy*. Vols. 1-3 (incl.). Uni. Chicago Paperback.
 Marlowe, C. *Selected Plays*.
 Plautus. tr. Watling, E. F. *The Rope and Other Plays*. Penguin.
 Seneca. *Four Tragedies and Octavia*. Penguin.
 Shakespeare, W. *Selected plays*.
 Terence. tr. Radice, B. *The Brothers and Other Plays*. Penguin.
The Satyr Plays. tr. Green, P. Penguin.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Arias, P., Hirmer, M. & Shefton, B. *History of Greek Vase Painting*. Thames & Hudson.
 Arnott, P. *Introduction to the Greek Theatre*. Macmillan.
 Beare, W. *Roman Stage*. Methuen.
 Beckerman, B. *Shakespeare at the Globe*. Macmillan.
 Bluemel, C. *Greek Sculptors at Work*. Phaidon.

- Chambers, E. K. *The Elizabethan Stage*. O.U.P.
 Chambers, E. K. *The Mediaeval Stage*. O.U.P.
 Dorey, T. A. ed. *Roman Drama*. Routledge.
 Duckworth, G. *Nature of Roman Comedy*. Princeton U.P.
 Farnham, W. *Mediaeval Heritage of Elizabethan Drama*. O.U.P.
 Harsh, P. W. *Handbook of Classical Drama*. Stanford U.P.
 Hodges, C. W. *The Globe Restored*. Benn.
 Kitto, H. D. F. *Greek Tragedy*. Methuen.
 Laver, J. *Drama, its Costume and Decor*. London U.P.
 Lawrence, A. W. *Greek Architecture*. Penguin.
 Marinatos, S. & Hirmer, M. *Crete and Mycenae*. Thames & Hudson.
 Nicoll, A. *Development of the Theatre*. Harrap.
 Robertson, M. *Greek Painting*. Skira.
 Rose, H. J. *Handbook of Greek Literature*. Methuen.
 Rose, H. J. *Handbook of Roman Literature*. Methuen.
 Webster, T. B. L. *Art and Literature in the 4th Century*. O.U.P.
 Webster, T. B. L. *Greek Theatre Production*. Methuen.
 Wegner, M. *Greek Masterworks of Art*. Braziller.
 Wickham, G. *Early English Stages*. Routledge.
 Young, K. *Drama of the Medieval Church*. O.U.P.

57.222 Drama II (Honours)

An analysis of drama with reference to its origins. The anthropological background of myth is studied with the philosophic concepts and literary documents of the seventh century to the fifth century B.C. Also deals with certain aspects of the re-emergence of drama in the Middle Ages.

TEXTBOOKS

Selected Greek plays in translation.

- Cornford, F. M. *The Origin of Attic Comedy*. Doubleday Anchor.
 Frazer, J. *The Golden Bough*. Abridged ed. Macmillan Paperback.
 Guthrie, W. K. C. *The Greek Philosophers from Thales to Aristotle*. Harper Torchbooks.
 Harrison, J. *Themis*. Merlin Paperback.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Bowra, O. M. *Sophoclean Tragedy*. O.U.P.
 Campbell, J. *The Masks of God*. Secker & Warburg.
 Campbell, J. *The Hero with a Thousand Faces*. Meridian.
 Chambers, E. K. *The Mediaeval Stage*. O.U.P.
 Dodds, E. R. *The Greeks and the Irrational*. Beacon.
 Else, G. *The Origin and Early Form of Greek Tragedy*. Harvard U.P.
 Graves, R. *The Greek Myths*. Penguin.
 Guthrie, W. K. C. *The Greeks and their Gods*. Methuen.
 Hathorn, R. *Tragedy, Myth and Mystery*. Indiana U.P.
 Kerényi, C. *The Religion of the Greeks and Romans*. Dutton.
 Kitto, H. D. F. *The Greeks*. Penguin.
 Lesky, A. *Greek Tragedy*. Dawes & Noble.
 Lindsay, J. *The Clashing Rocks*. Chapman & Hall.
 Murray, G. *Aeschylus*. O.U.P.
 Murray, G. *Euripides and his Age*. O.U.P.
 Murray, G. *The Rise of the Greek Epic*. O.U.P.
 Pickard Cambridge, A. W. Webster, T. B. L. ed. *Dithyramb, Tragedy and Comedy*. 2nd ed. O.U.P.
 Ridgeway, W. *The Origins of Tragedy*. Longmans.
 Snell, B. *The Discovery of the Mind*. O.U.P.
 Thomson, G. *Aeschylus and Athens*. Laurence & Wishart.
 Whitman, C. *Aristophanes and the Comic Hero*. Harvard U.P.
 Winnington-Ingram, R. P. *Euripides and Dionysus*. O.U.P.

57.213 Drama IIIA*

Theatre history of the seventeenth to the nineteenth centuries, with emphasis on the Stuart masques, English Restoration comedy, the French theatre of the seventeenth century, the German drama of Goethe, Schiller and Kleist, and the works of Ibsen and Chekhov.

TEXTBOOKS

- Bentley, E. ed. *The Classic Theatre*. Vols. III & IV. Doubleday Anchor.
 Chekhov, A. *Plays*. Penguin.
 Gosse, E. ed. *Restoration Plays*. Everyman.
 Ibsen, H. *Hedda Gabler and Other Plays*. Penguin.
 Lustig, T. H. trans. *Classical German Drama*. Bantam.
 Molière, J. B. P. *The Misanthrope and Other Plays*. Penguin.
 Muir, K. trans. *Jean Racine*. MacGibbon & Kee.
 Other plays to be prescribed.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Brown, J. & Harris, B. eds. *Restoration Theatre*. Arnold.
 Cole, T. ed. *Actors on Acting*. Crown.
 Dobree, B. *Restoration Comedy*. O.U.P.
 Dobree, B. *Restoration Tragedy*. Clarendon.
 Fergusson, F. *The Idea of a Theatre*. Doubleday.
 Lancaster, H. C. *A History of French Dramatic Literature*. Johns Hopkins.
 Lea, K. M. *Italian Popular Comedy*. Russell & Russell.
 Miner, E. ed. *Restoration Dramatists*. Prentice-Hall.
 Nicoll, A. *History of English Drama 1660-1900*. Vol. 1. C.U.P.
 Nicoll, A. *Stuart Masques and the Renaissance Stage*. Harrap.
 Nicoll, A. *The Development of the Theatre*. Harrap.
 Rose, E. A. *History of German Literature*. N.Y.U.P.
 Slonim, M. *Russian Theatre*. Methuen.
 Southern, R. *Changeable Scenery*. Faber.
 Turnell, M. *The Classical Moment*. Hamilton.

57.223 Drama IIIA (Honours)*

Tragedy, background, theory and criticism. The course is designed around three areas of study: the background of tragedy and its course of development and change from Greek to modern times; the substance of tragedy and major theories of tragic content and form, and criticism, beginning with the study of Aristotle, Hegel and Kierkegaard and extending to criticism in the twentieth century.

Some fifty tragedies are prescribed for reading.

TEXTBOOKS

- Butcher, S. H. *Aristotle's Theory of Poetry and Fine Art*. 4th ed. Dover, 1951.
 Corrigan, R. W. *Tragedy. Vision and Form*. Chandler, 1965.
 Henn, T. R. *The Harvest of Tragedy*. Methuen Paperback, 1966.
 Lucas, F. L. *Tragedy*. Macmillan, 1957.
 Wellek, R. *Concepts of Criticism*. Yale University Paperback, 1963.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Benson, C. F. *The Idea of Tragedy*. Scott, Foresman, 1966.
 Bradley, A. C. *Shakespearean Tragedy*. Macmillan, 1966.
 Brooks, C. ed. *Tragic Themes in Western Literature*. Yale U.P., 1955.
 Campbell, L. B. *Shakespeare's Tragic Heroes*. Barnes & Noble, 1960.
 Clark, B. *European Theories of Drama*. Crown, 1929.
 Dobree, B. *Restoration Tragedy, 1660-1720*. O.U.P., 1929.

- Horowitz, D. *Shakespeare. An Existential View*. Social Science Paperbacks, 1965.
- Kitto, H. D. F. *Greek Tragedy*. Methuen University Paperback, 1966.
- Kott, J. *Shakespeare Our Contemporary*. Methuen University Paperback, 1965.
- Lessing, G. E. *Hamburg Dramaturgy*. Dover.
- Mandel, O. *A Definition of Tragedy*. N.Y.U.P., 1961.
- Margeson, J. M. R. *The Origins of English Tragedy*. O.U.P., 1967.
- Michel, L. & Sewell, R. B. eds. *Tragedy: Modern Essays in Criticism*. Prentice-Hall, 1963.
- Nietzsche, F. *The Birth of Tragedy*. Foulis.
- Paolucci, A. & H. eds. *Hegel on Tragedy*. Doubleday Anchor, 1956.
- Raphael, D. D. *The Paradox of Tragedy*. Allen & Unwin, 1960.
- Steiner, G. *The Death of Tragedy*. Faber, 1961.
- Vinaver, E. *Racine and Poetic Tragedy*. N.Y.U.P., 1959.

57.233 Drama IIIB

Drama and theatre of the twentieth century. Developments are studied in realism, expressionism, poetic drama, and in contemporary styles.

TEXTBOOKS

Plays by the following authors and by others may be chosen; most are available in paperback editions:

- Albee, Anouilh, Arden, Beckett, Betti, Buchner, Camus, De Ghelderode, Durrenmatt, Eliot, Frisch, Genet, Giradoux, Hasenclever, Ibsen, Kaiser, Lorca, Lowell, Miller, O'Casey, O'Neill, Osborne, Pinter, Pirandello, Shaw, Strindberg, Toller, Van Itallie, Williams.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Appia, A. *Music and the Art of the Theatre*. University of Miami.
- Artaud, A. *The Theatre and Its Double*. Grove.
- Aspects of the Drama and Theatre*. Sydney U.P.
- Barrett, W. *Irrational Man*. Doubleday Anchor.
- Bentley, E. *Bernard Shaw*. University Paperback.
- Bentley, E. *In Search of Theatre*. Knopf.
- Bentley, E. *The Art of the Drama*. Athenaeum.
- Bentley, E. ed. *The Theory of the Modern Stage*. Pelican.
- Brecht, B. trans. *Brecht on Theatre*. Willett, J. Methuen.
- Brecht, B. *Messingkauf Dialogues*. Methuen.
- Bree, G. ed. *Camus*. Prentice-Hall.
- Brook, P. *The Empty Space*. Athenaeum.
- Brustein, R. *The Theatre of Revolt*. Little, Brown & Co.
- Calderwood, J. & Toliver, H. *Perspectives on Drama*. O.U.P.
- Cambon, G. ed. *Pirandello*. Prentice-Hall.
- Cole, T. ed. *Playwrights on Playwriting*. Hill & Wang.
- Craig, G. *The Art of the Theatre*. Mercury.
- Duran, M. ed. *Lorca*. Prentice-Hall.
- Eliot, T. S. *Poetry and Drama*. Harvard U.P.
- Ellis-Fermor, U. *The Irish Dramatic Movement*. Methuen University Paperback.
- Esslin, M. ed. *Beckett*. Prentice-Hall.
- Esslin, M. *Brecht, The Man and His Work*. Doubleday Anchor.
- Esslin, M. *The Theatre of the Absurd*. Rev. ed. Penguin.
- Fergusson, F. *The Human Image in Dramatic Literature*. Doubleday Anchor.
- Fergusson, F. *The Idea of a Theatre*. Doubleday Anchor.
- Gascoigne, B. *Twentieth-Century Drama*. Hutchinson.
- Gassner, J. *The Theatre of Our Time*. Crown.
- Grotowski, J. *Towards a Poor Theatre*. Odin Teatrets Forlag, 1968.

- Grossvogel, D. *Twentieth Century French Drama*. Columbia U.P.
 Jackson, E. *The Broken World of Tennessee Williams*. Wisconsin U.P.
 Kaufmann, W. ed. *Existentialism from Dostoevsky to Sartre*. Meridian.
 Kern, E. ed. *Sartre*. Prentice-Hall.
 Peacock, R. *The Poet in the Theatre*. Harcourt, Brace & World.
 Sellin, E. *The Dramatic Concepts of Antonin Artaud*. University of Chicago.
 Slonim, M. *Russian Theatre*. World.
 Valency, M. *The Flower and the Castle*. Macmillan.
 Weideli, W. *The Art of Bertolt Brecht*. N.Y.U.P.
 Willett, J. *The Theatre of Bertolt Brecht*. Methuen University Paperback.
 Williams, R. *Drama from Ibsen to Eliot*. Peregrine.

57.243 Drama IIIB (Honours)

The theory of comedy and the sources of humour. The devices of situation and character which have been employed for comic effect from the time of Aristophanes to that of Coward are studied with reference both to classical comedies and to the perennial theatre which lacks a literature, but which has provided the staple diet of entertainment in all periods of history.

TEXTBOOKS

- Bergson, H. *Laughter*. Doubleday Anchor.
 Lauter, P. ed. *Theories of Comedy*. Doubleday Anchor.
 Meredith, G. *An Essay on Comedy*. Doubleday Anchor.
 and certain plays by the following authors:
 Aristophanes, Terence, Plautus, Goldoni, Molière, Congreve, Farquhar, Beaumarchais, Pinero, Gogol, Chekhov, Coward, Menander and Shakespeare.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Bentley E. *The Life of the Drama*. Methuen. 1965.
 Clark, B. ed. *European Theories of the Drama*. Crown.
 Frye, N. *Anatomy of Criticism*. Princeton U.P., 1957.
 Frye, N. *A Natural Perspective*. Columbia U.P., 1965.
 Nicoll, A. *An Introduction to Dramatic Theory*. Harrap.

57.224 Drama IV (Honours)

An advanced study of selected topics in theatre history. Students are required to write a thesis, preferably concerned with Australian theatre history.

* Students of Drama II and IIIA take the same lectures, the contents of each course being taught in alternate years. In 1970 the combined course will be concerned with drama and theatre from the fifth to sixteenth centuries, as described under Drama II. In 1971 the combined course will be devoted to the later period, described under Drama IIIA.

RUSSIAN

Courses offered by the School will cover the language, literature and culture of the Russian people from the eleventh century to the present day.

This year four courses will be offered: Russian I, Russian IZ, Russian IIZ and Russian IIZ (Honours). Two additional courses, Russian II and Russian II (Honours), may also be offered, subject to availability of the necessary teaching staff.

59.001 Russian IZ

Unless the Head of School rules otherwise in special cases, a course available only to students who have not qualified to enter Russian I and who have obtained a second level pass or higher in a language other than English, at the Higher School Certificate.

Russian IZ, when completed, will not by itself count as a qualifying course for the degree, but when followed by Russian IIZ will make up a sequence of two qualifying courses.

The course aims at providing students with a sound elementary knowledge of spoken and written Russian as a basis for further intensive language study in Russian IIZ. Students who pass at the annual examination and wish to continue their study of the language will be required to complete a programme of written exercises and prescribed reading during the long vacation. Admission to Russian IIZ will be dependent on the satisfactory completion of this programme.

Russian IZ is a semi-intensive course, with a total of seven hours of instruction per week, consisting of two lectures, three tutorials and two sessions in the language laboratory. An equal amount of time should be devoted to preparation and private study if the course is to be pursued successfully.

TEXTBOOKS

Chekhov, A. P. *Medved', Predlozhenie. Yubilei*. Available in typescript from the School of Russian.

Dawson, C. L., Bidwell, C. E. & Humesky, A. eds. *Modern Russian I* and *Modern Russian II*. Harcourt, Brace & World, N.Y.

Folomkina, S. & Weiser, H. *The Learner's English-Russian Dictionary*. M.I.T.

Lapidus, B. A. & Shevtsova, S. V. *The Learner's Russian-English Dictionary*. M.I.T.

Tolstoi, L. N. *Fables, Tales and Stories*. Moscow.

59.002 Russian IIZ

For students who have passed Russian IZ (59.001) and who have completed the prescribed vacation reading and exercises. In addition to further intensive language work, there will be two subjects for literary study, as for Russian I (59.111).

TEXTBOOKS

Preliminary Reading

Chekhov, A. P. *Short Stories*. Foreign Languages Publishing House, Moscow.

Language

Dawson, C. L., Bidwell, C. E. & Humesky, A. eds. *Modern Russian II*.
Harcourt, Brace & World, N.Y.

James, C. V. & Rapp, H. *Russian Composition and Vocabulary*. Methuen.

Literature

As for Russian I (59.111).

59.022 Russian IIZ (Honours)

The pass course, Russian IIZ (59.002), together with the study of (i) additional plays of A. P. Chekhov, and (ii) selected poems of A. S. Pushkin and M. Y. Lermontov.

TEXTBOOKS

As for Russian IIZ (59.002) plus:

Chekhov, A. P. *Izbrannyye proizvedeniya: tom tretii—p'esy 1887-1904*.
Moscow.

Obolensky, D. ed. *The Penguin Book of Russian Verse*. Penguin.

59.111 Russian I

For students who have obtained a second level pass or higher in Russian, at the Higher School Certificate, or who, in the opinion of the Head of School, possess an equivalent knowledge of the language.

(a) *Language*. Two lectures and two tutorials per week. The lectures will deal with translation into English of prescribed texts and prose translation into Russian; the tutorials will be devoted to a study of Russian grammar and syntax and to practice in spoken Russian (reading, dictation and conversation).

TEXTBOOKS

Belevitskaya-Khalizeva, V. S. et al. *Exercises in Russian Syntax*. Part I.
Moscow.

Müller, V. K. *Anglo-russkii slovar'*. Moscow.

Smirnitiskii, A. I. *Russko-angliiskii slovar'*. Moscow.

(b) *Literature*. One lecture per week. The subjects to be studied will be:
(i) the Russian short story from A. S. Pushkin to A. I. Kuprin, and
(ii) a play of A. P. Chekhov.

TEXTBOOKS

*Bunin, I. A. *Gospodin iz San Frantsisko*.

*Chekhov, A. P. *Passazhir pervogo klassa, Vragi, Mal'chiki, Dyadya Vanya*.

*Garshin, V. M. *Krasnyi tsvetok*.

*Gogol', N. V. *Shinel'*.

*Gorkii, M. *Chelkash*.

*Kuprin, A. I. *Granatovyi braslet*.

*Pushkin, A. S. *Vystrel*.

*Tolstoi, L. N. *Kreitzerova sonata*.

*Turgenev, I. S. *Mumu*.

59.112 Russian II

For students who have passed Russian I (59.111).

(a) Language

Two lectures and one tutorial per week. The lectures will deal with translation into English of prescribed texts and prose translation into Russian; the tutorial will be devoted to a study of more advanced Russian syntax.

* All the stories listed may be obtained in xeroxed copies from the School of Russian.

TEXTBOOKS

As for Russian I (59.111) plus:

Belevitskaya-Khalizova, V. S. et al. *Exercises in Russian Syntax*. Part II. Moscow.

(b) *Literature*

Two lectures per week. The subjects to be studied will be:

(i) the Russian short story, from A. S. Pushkin to A. I. Kuprin, and

(ii) the drama of A. P. Chekhov.

As for Russian I (59.111) plus:

Chekhov, A. P. *Skuchnaya istoriya, Palata N.6, Chelovek v futlyare, Ionych, Dama s sobachkoi, Izbrannye proizvedeniya: tom tretii—p'esy 1887-1904*. Moscow.

*Pushkin, A. S. *Povesti Belkina, Pikovaya dama*.

*Tolstoi, L. N. *Sevastopol'skie rasskazy, Smert' Ivana Il'icha*.

*Turgenev, I. S. *Khor' i Kalinych, Asya*.

59.122 Russian II (Honours)

The pass course, Russian II (59.112), together with the study of (i) the fables of I. A. Krylov, and (ii) selected poems of A. S. Pushkin, M. Y. Lermontov, F. I. Tyutchev, A. K. Tolstoi, A. A. Fet and N. A. Nekrasov.

TEXTBOOKS

As for Russian II (59.112) plus:

Chekhov, A. P. *Izbrannye proizvedeniya: tom tretii—p'esy 1887-1904*. Moscow.

Obolensky, D. ed. *The Penguin Book of Russian Verse*. Penguin.

GERMAN

Courses offered by the School cover the language, literature and culture of Germany, Austria and Switzerland.

The linguistic part of the syllabus is designed to give a solid foundation of grammar, syntax, and vocabulary, and lays particular stress on proficiency in comprehension (listening and reading) and speech (pronunciation and conversation). To this end, extensive use is made of oral practice in the language laboratory, both for grammar drill and for listening to performances of plays, and prose and poetry readings. German literature is studied by means of representative texts, mainly from the eighteenth, nineteenth and twentieth centuries, beginning with the *Novelle* and continuing with drama, poetry and the novel. Parallel developments in the visual arts and in music will also be discussed. Stress will be laid on cultural developments in present-day Germany, and a survey will be made of the intellectual contribution Germany has made in the last two centuries, particularly in philosophy and political thought.

64.001 German IZ

For students who have little or no knowledge of the language but who have attained at least a second level pass at the Higher School Certificate examination in a language other than English. Other students may be admitted by Faculty in special cases on the recommendation of the Head of the School.

The course is intended to provide students with a sound basis of spoken and written German and to introduce them to German literature and culture. Students wishing to proceed to German IIZ are required to complete a programme of prescribed reading in the long vacation prior to enrolment.

TEXTBOOKS

(a) *Language*

Cassell's German and English Dictionary. Cassell, London.

Russon, L. J. *Complete German Course for First Examinations*. Longmans, London, 1967.

Schulz-Griesbach, E. *Deutsche Sprachlehre für Ausländer, Grundstufe in einem Band*. Hueber, Nr. 1006, 3rd ed. Munich, 1968.

(b) *Literature*

Borchert, W. *Selected Short Stories*. Pergamon, London, 1967.

Farrell, R., St. Leon, R., Stowell, J. & Tisch, H. *German Speaking Countries Today and Yesterday*. Novak, Sydney, 1966.

Forster, L. ed. *The Penguin Book of German Verse*. Penguin, Harmondsworth, 1967.

Friedrich, W. P. *An Outline History of German Literature*. Barnes & Noble, New York, 1959.

Keller, G. *Kleider machen Leute*. Harrap, London, 1968.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Bithell, J. *Germany: A Companion to German Studies*. Methuen, London, 1963.

Kessler, H. *Deutsch für Ausländer, Teil I*. Verlag für Sprachmethodik, Königswinter, 1954.

Passant, E. J. *Short History of Germany 1815-1945*. C.U.P., London, 1960.

64.111 German I

Two hours a week will be devoted to pronunciation, reading, comprehension, translation and composition, and two lectures a week to the analysis of prescribed literary texts, both of poetry and prose of the last two centuries. In first term, a fifth hour per week will be devoted to additional language practice. In second and third terms, students may substitute additional literature for this language class.

TEXTBOOKS

(a) *Language*

Cassell's German and English Dictionary. Cassell, London.

Russon, L. J. *Complete German Course for First Examinations*. Longmans, London, 1967.

Schulz-Griesbach, E. *Deutsche Sprachlehre für Ausländer. Grundstufe in zwei Bänden*. Vol. 2. Nr. 1005. 6th ed. Hueber, Munich, 1968.

(b) *Literature*

Böll, H. *Das Brot der frühen Jahre*. Ullstein, 239, Frankfurt/Main.

Forster, L. ed. *The Penguin Book of German Verse*. Penguin, Harmondsworth, 1967.

Grillparzer, F. *Der arme Spielmann*. Reclam, 4430, Stuttgart.

Kafka, F. *Das Urteil (und andere Geschichten)*. Fischer, 19, Frankfurt/Main.

Kleist, H. v. *Die Marquise von O. . . .* Reclam, 1957, Stuttgart.

Mann, T. *Tonio Kröger*. Fischer (Schulausgabe), Frankfurt/Main.

Martini, F. *Deutsche Literaturgeschichte*. Kröner, Stuttgart, 1967.

Storm, T. *Hans und Heinz Kirch*. Reclam, 6035, Stuttgart.

For optional literary work, plus:

Hoffmann, E. T. A. *Das Fräulein von Scudery*. Reclam, 25, Stuttgart.

Keller, G. *Kleider machen Leute*. Reclam, 7470, Stuttgart.

Meyer, C. F. *Die Richterin*. Reclam, 6952, Stuttgart.

Tieck, L. *Der blonde Eckbert*. Reclam, 7732, Stuttgart.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Bithell, J. *Germany. A Companion to German Studies*. Methuen, London, 1963.

Duden. *Stilwörterbuch der deutschen Sprache*. Bibliographisches Institut, Mannheim, 1962.

Eggeling, H. F. *A Dictionary of Modern German Prose Usage*. Clarendon, Oxford, 1967.

Farrell, R. B. *Dictionary of German Synonyms*. C.U.P., London, 1968.

Passant, E. J. *Short History of Germany 1815-1945*. C.U.P., London, 1960.

Wiese, B. v. ed. *Die deutsche Novelle, Interpretationen*. 2 vols. Bagel, Düsseldorf, 1965.

64.002 German IIZ

For students who have passed German IZ (64.001) and who have completed the prescribed vacation reading. Literary work will be as for German I (64.111). The linguistic component will be similar to that of German I, but will be supplemented by an additional 30 hours of intensive language practice.

TEXTBOOKS

As for German I.

REFERENCE BOOKS

As for German I.

64.022 German IIZ (Honours)

Subjects covered in the Pass course (64.002 German IIZ), with further literary work.

TEXTBOOKS

As for German I, *plus*:

Droste-Hülshoff, A. v. *Die Judenbuche*. Reclam, 1858, Stuttgart.

Hauptmann, G. *Bahnwärter Thiel*. Reclam, 6617, Stuttgart.

Meyer, C. F. *Die Versuchung des Pescara*. Reclam, 6954/5, Stuttgart.

REFERENCE BOOKS

As for German I.

64.112 German II

For students who passed German I (64.111). Language work will be mainly concerned with advanced linguistic and stylistic analysis of literary passages, and practice in conversation and composition. There will be two tutorials a week for language practice, one lecture a week on the German drama from Goethe to the present day, illustrated by specific works, and one lecture a week on the history of German culture from the Baroque to the Romantic movement. For the fifth hour per week students may choose either additional language or literary work.

TEXTBOOKS

(a) *Language*

Breitenkamp, E. C. ed. *Thema Deutschland*. Prentice-Hall, N.J., 1967.

Schulz-Griesbach, E. *Grammatik der deutschen Sprache*. Hueber, Munich, 1963.

(b) *Literature*

Brecht, B. *Mutter Courage und ihre Kinder*. Suhrkamp, 49, Frankfurt/Main.

Goethe, J. W. v. *Werke*. Vol. III. Wegner, Hamburg, 1961.

Goethe, J. W. v. *Iphigenie auf Tauris*. Reclam, 83, Stuttgart.

Hauptmann, G. *Die Weber*. Bertelsmann-Verlag, Gütersloh, 1959.

Lessing, G. E. *Minna von Barnhelm*. Reclam, 10, Stuttgart.

Martini, F. *Deutsche Literaturgeschichte*. Kröner, Stuttgart, 1967.

Schiller, F. v. *Die Jungfrau von Orleans*. Reclam, 47, Stuttgart.

For optional literary work, in addition:

Kleist, H. v. *Der zerbrochene Krug*. Reclam, 91, Stuttgart.

Kleist, H. v. *Penthesilea*. Reclam, 1305, Stuttgart.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Benz, R. *Die deutsche Romantik*. 5th ed. Reclam, Stuttgart, 1956.

Blöcker, G. *Heinrich von Kleist oder das absolute Ich*. Argon, 1960.

Esslin, M. *Brecht: The Man and His Work*. Doubleday, N.Y., 1960.

Heinisch, K. J. *Deutsche Romantik. Interpretationen*. Schöningh, Paderborn, 1966.

Kluckhohn, P. *Das Ideengut der deutschen Romantik*. Niemeyer, Tübingen, 1941.

Koch, F. *Heinrich von Kleist*. Metzler, Stuttgart, 1958.

Korff, H. A. *Geist der Goethezeit*. Vols. I & II. Hirzel, Leipzig, 1960.

Mann, O. *Lessing. Sein und Leistung*. 2nd ed. De Gruyter, Berlin, 1965.

May, K. *Friedrich Schiller. Idee und Wirklichkeit im Drama*. Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, Göttingen, 1948.

Mayer, H. *Gerhart Hauptmann*. 'Dramatiker des Welttheaters' No. 23. Friedrich, Velber, 1967.

Müller-Seidel, W. *Versehen und Erkennen. Eine Studie über Kleist*. Böhlau, Cologne, 1961.

- Ritzel, W. *Gotthold Ephraim Lessing*. Kohlhammer, Stuttgart, 1966.
 Storz, G. *Der Dichter Friedrich Schiller*. Klett, Stuttgart, 1963.
 Viëtor, K. *Goethe*. Francke, Berne, 1949.
 Wiese, B. v. ed. *Das deutsche Drama vom Barock bis zur Gegenwart. Interpretationen*. 2 vols. Bagel, Düsseldorf, 1964.

64.122 German II (Honours)

Subjects covered in the Pass course (64.112 German II) with further seminars on the German drama.

TEXTBOOKS

As for German II, *plus*:

- Büchner, G. *Dantons Tod*. Reclam, 6060, Stuttgart.
 Goethe, J. W. v. *Torquato Tasso*. Reclam, 88, Stuttgart.
 Hofmannsthal, H. v. *Der Schwierige*. Fischer, 233, Frankfurt/Main.
 Schiller, F. v. *Don Carlos*. Reclam, 3838/a, Stuttgart.

REFERENCE BOOKS

As for German II, *plus*:

- Alewyn, R. *Über Hugo von Hofmannsthal*. Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, Göttingen, 1967.
 Martens, W. *Georg Büchner*. Wissenschaftliche Buchgesellschaft, Darmstadt, 1965.
 Viëtor, K. *Georg Büchner*. Francke, Berne, 1949.

64.113 German IIIA

The language course consists of advanced work in translation and an introduction to Middle High German and the history of the German language. Literature lectures will be given on the development of German poetry since Goethe, and on the German novel. One session a week will be devoted either to advanced language work or to the reading of additional novels.

TEXTBOOKS

- Benn, G. *Gesammelte Werke*. Vol. 3. Limes, Wiesbaden, 1961.
 Eichendorff, J. v. *Gedichte*. Reclam, 7925/25a, Stuttgart.
 Forster, K. ed. *The Penguin Book of German Verse*. Penguin, Harmondsworth, 1967.
 George, S. *Gedichte*. Reclam, 8444, Stuttgart.
 Goethe, J. W. v. *Wilhelm Meisters Lehrjahre*. Deutscher Taschenbuch-Verlag, dtv 15, Munich.
 Hölderlin, F. *Gedichte*. Reclam, 6266/68, Stuttgart.
 Hofmannsthal, H. v. *Gedichte*. Insel, 461, Frankfurt/Main.
 Langosch, K. ed. *Der Nibelunge Nôt*. Göschen 1, De Gruyter, Berlin.
 Keller, G. *Der grüne Heinrich*. Goldmann, 778/80, Munich.
 Mann, T. *Der Zauberberg*. Fischer, 800/1, 2, Frankfurt/Main.
 Martini, F. *Deutsche Literaturgeschichte*. Kröner, Stuttgart, 1967.
 Mörike, E. *Erzählungen und Gedichte*. Goldmann, 414, Munich.
 Neumann, F. ed. *Deutscher Minnesang*. Reclam, 7857/8, Stuttgart.
 Rilke, R. M. *Sämtliche Werke*. Vol. I. Insel, Frankfurt/Main.
 Trakl, G. *Gedichte*. Fischer, 581, Frankfurt/Main.
 For optional literary work, in addition:
 Döblin, A. *Berlin, Alexanderplatz*. Ullstein, 60/61, Frankfurt/Main.
 Goethe, J. W. v. *Die Wahlverwandtschaften*. Deutscher Taschenbuch-Verlag, dtv G19, Munich.
 Novalis. *Heinrich von Ofterdingen*. Reclam, 8939/41, Stuttgart.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Alewyn, R. *Über Hugo von Hofmannsthal*. Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, Göttingen, 1967.
- Barnes, H. J. *Goethe's "Die Wahlverwandtschaften"—a Literary Interpretation*. Blackwell, London, 1967.
- Beissner, F. *Hölderlin. Reden und Aufsätze*. Böhlau, Cologne, 1961.
- Fichner, H. *Thomas Mann—Eine Einführung in sein Werk*. Francke, Bern, 1961.
- François-Poncet, A. *Goethes Wahlverwandtschaften*. Kupferberg, Mainz, 1951.
- Hamburger, M. *Hugo von Hofmannsthal*. Sachse & Pohl, Göttingen, 1964.
- Heselhaus, C. *Deutsche Lyrik der Moderne*. Bagel, Düsseldorf, 1962.
- Killy, W. *Über Georg Trakl*. Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, Göttingen, 1960.
- Korff, H. A. *Geist der Goethezeit*. Vols. I & II. Hirzel, Leipzig, 1960.
- Mare, M. *Eduard Mörike: His Life and Work*. Methuen, London, 1957.
- Mason, E. C. *Rilke: Sein Leben und sein Werk*. Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, Göttingen, 1964.
- Michel, W. *Das Leben Friedrich Hölderlins*. Wissenschaftliche Buchgesellschaft, Darmstadt, 1963.
- Paul, H. *Mittelhochdeutsche Grammatik*. Niemeyer, Tübingen, 1961.
- Paul, H. *Prinzipien der Sprachgeschichte*. Niemeyer, Tübingen, 1960.
- Salzberger, L. S. *Hölderlin. Studies in Modern European Literature and Thought*. Bowes & Bowes, Cambridge.
- Stöcklin, P. *Wege zum späten Goethe*. Marion von Schröder, Hamburg, 1960.
- Storz, G. *Mörike*. Klett, Stuttgart, 1967.
- Viëtor, K. *Goethe*. Francke, Berne, 1949.
- Wiese, B. v. ed. *Die deutsche Lyrik. Interpretationen*. 2 vols. Bagel, Düsseldorf, 1956.
- Wodke, F. W. *Gottfried Benn*. Metzler, Stuttgart, 1962.

64.123 German IIIA (Honours)

The Pass course (64.113 German IIIA), plus additional seminars on the German Baroque.

TEXTBOOKS

As for German IIIA, plus:

- Bidermann, J. *Cenodoxus*. Reclam, 8958/9, Stuttgart.
- Cysarz, H. *Deutsche Barock-Lyrik*. Reclam, 7804/5, Stuttgart.
- Grimmelshausen, H. J. C. *Der abenteuerliche Simplicius Simplicissimus*. Goldman, 422/3, Munich.

REFERENCE BOOKS

As for German IIIA, plus:

- Schöne, A. *Das Zeitalter des Barock. Texte und Zeugnisse*. Beck, Munich, 1963.

64.133 German IIIB

The language course consists of advanced work. Lectures will be given on German drama and poetry, and students may choose either an additional language seminar or the reading of further novels.

TEXTBOOKS

(a) *Language*

As for German II.

(b) *Literature*

Forster, L. ed. *The Penguin Book of German Verse*. Penguin, Harmondsworth, 1967.

Goethe, J. W. v. *Werke*. Vol. III. Wegner, Hamburg, 1961.

Lessing, G. E. *Minna von Barnhelm*. Reclam, 10, Stuttgart.

Martini, F. *Deutsche Literaturgeschichte*. Kröner, Stuttgart, 1967.

Schiller, F. v. *Die Jungfrau von Orleans*. Reclam, 47, Stuttgart.

For optional literary work, in addition:

Fontane, T. *Effi Briest*. Ullstein, 601, Frankfurt/Main.

Goethe, J. W. v. *Die Leiden des jungen Werther*. Blackwell, Oxford, 1942.

Mann, T. *Königliche Hoheit*. Fischer, 2, Frankfurt/Main.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Benz, R. *Die deutsche Romantik*. 5th ed. Reclam, Stuttgart, 1956.

Demetz, P. *Formen des Realismus. Theodor Fontane*. Hanser, Munich, 1964.

Eichner, H. *Thomas Mann—Eine Einführung in sein Werk*. Francke, Berne, 1961.

Heinisch, K. J. *Deutsche Romantik, Interpretationen*. Schöningh, Paderborn, 1966.

Kluckhohn, P. *Das Ideengut der deutschen Romantik*. 4th ed. Niemeyer, Tübingen, 1961.

Korff, H. A. *Geist der Goethezeit*. Vols. I & II. Hirzel, Leipzig, 1960.

Mann, O. *Lessing. Sein und Leistung*. 2nd ed. De Gruyter, Berlin, 1965.

May, K. *Friedrich Schiller. Idee und Wirklichkeit im Drama*. Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, Göttingen.

Ritzel, W. *Gotthold Ephraim Lessing*. Kohlhammer, Stuttgart, 1966.

Storz, G. *Der Dichter Friedrich Schiller*. Klett, Stuttgart, 1963.

Viëtor, K. *Goethe*. Francke, Berne, 1949.

Wiese, B. v. ed. *Das deutsche Drama vom Barock bis zur Gegenwart. Interpretationen*. 2 vols. Bagel, Düsseldorf, 1964.

64.143 German IIIB (Honours)

The Pass course (64.133 German IIIB), plus additional seminars on the novel, Hölderlin, Rilke, and literary criticism.

TEXTBOOKS

As for German IIIB, *plus*:

Broch, H. *Der Tod des Vergil*. Deutscher Taschenbuch-Verlag, dtv 300, Munich.

Hesse, H. *Der Steppenwolf*. Deutscher Taschenbuch-Verlag, dtv 147, Munich.

Hölderlin, F. *Gedichte*. Reclam, 6266/8, Stuttgart.

Kafka, F. *Der Prozeß*. Fischer, 676, Frankfurt/Main.

Rilke, R. M. *Neue Gedichte*. Insel, Frankfurt/Main.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Beissner, F. *Hölderlin. Reden und Aufsätze*. Böhlau, Cologne, 1961.

Emrich, W. *Franz Kafka*. 4th ed. Athenäum, Frankfurt/Main, 1965.

Hamburger, K. *Die Logik der Dichtung*. Klett, Stuttgart, 1965.

Kayser, W. *Das sprachliche Kunstwerk*. 7th ed. Francke, Berne, 1961.

Koebner, T. *Hermann Broch. Leben und Werk*. Francke, Dalp-Taschenbuch 380D, Berne.

Mason, E. C. *Rilke: Sein Leben und sein Werk*. Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, Göttingen, 1964.

Michel, W. *Das Leben Friedrich Hölderlins*. Wissenschaftliche Buchgesellschaft, Darmstadt, 1963.

Salzberger, L. S. *Hölderlin*. Studies in Modern European Literature and Thought. Bowes & Bowes, Cambridge.

- Staiger, E. *Meisterwerke deutscher Sprache aus dem 19. Jahrhundert*. 5th ed. Atlantis, Zürich, 1967.
- Strich, F. *Deutsche Klassik und Romantik*. 5th ed. Francke, Berne, 1962.
- Wiese, B. v. ed. *Die deutsche Lyrik. Interpretationen*. 2 vols. Bagel, Düsseldorf, 1956.
- Ziolkowski, T. *Hermann Broch*. Columbia U.P., N.Y., 1964.
- Ziolkowski, T. *The Novels of Herman Hesse*. Princeton U.P., 1965.

64.114 German IV (Honours)

Students must select three topics from the following list. In addition, a short thesis must be submitted.

- a. The medieval German lyric.
- b. The 'Storm and Stress' movement.
- c. The later works of Goethe.
- d. Friedrich Hölderlin.
- e. Rilke's *Sonette an Orpheus*.
- f. Expressionist drama.
- g. The theatre of Bertolt Brecht.
- h. The German novel of the 20th century.
- i. Style and structure in contemporary prose.
- j. Literary criticism.

SPANISH

The courses offered cover the language, literature and culture of Spain and Spanish America.

The aim of first year courses is to give the student a solid foundation of grammar, syntax and vocabulary. As soon as feasible, Spanish will be used exclusively in the classroom. Extensive use will be made of the language laboratory. A study will also be made of graded literary material.

Spanish IZ is designed for those with little or no knowledge of the language. Spanish I is for students who have passed Spanish at the School Certificate level, or have successfully completed equivalent studies. Spanish I students will study more difficult material and texts. Students in Spanish IZ who wish to proceed to Spanish IIZ will be required to carry out a programme of vocation reading and study prescribed by the Head of the School.

Spanish literature will be studied through representative literary texts, beginning with the contemporary and nineteenth century periods and proceeding to a study of the Golden Age and previous centuries. Spanish-American literary texts will first be selected from the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, and then from the colonial period and eighteenth century.

A study of Spanish and Spanish-American culture will include the plastic arts, architecture and music. The language laboratory and stereo room will be used at second and third year levels to give students the opportunity to hear classical and modern Spanish plays, and a wide variety of selected poetry and prose.

65.001 Spanish IZ

Designed for students who have little or no knowledge of the language, but who have reached Matriculation standard in a language other than English, unless the Head of the School rules otherwise in special cases. Students who have studied Spanish up to the Leaving Certificate, Higher School Certificate or Matriculation levels may not be admitted to this course.

Students who pass Spanish IZ and wish to proceed to Spanish IIZ will be required to complete a programme of prescribed reading in the vacation.

In the first and second terms, language work predominates, but there will be some study of graded reading material. In the third term an introduction to Spanish culture will be given, and reading of Spanish literary texts will be required. Throughout the year, students will be required to submit translations and other written exercises.

TEXTBOOKS

(a) Language

Langenscheidt's Standard Dictionary of the English and Spanish Languages.

Smith, C. C., Davies, G. A. & Hall, H. B., eds. Hodder & Stoughton.

Cheyne, G. J. G. *A Classified Spanish Vocabulary.* Harrap.

Rogers, P. *Spanish for the First Year.* Macmillan.

(b) Civilization

Fisher, W. B. & Bowen-Jones, H. *Spain.* Chatto & Windus.

Trend, J. B. *The Civilisation of Spain.* O.U.P.

Vilar, P. *Spain: A Brief History.* Pergamon.

(c) *Literature*

Adrian, G. W. *Modern Spanish Prose*. Macmillan.

Yates, D. A. & Dalbor, J. B. *Cuentos de las Américas: Imaginación y fantasía*. Rev. ed. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1968.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Brenan, G. *The Literature of the Spanish People*. C.U.P.

Cleugh, J. *Image of Spain*. Harrap.

Gili Gaya, S. *Diccionario de sinónimos*. Spes.

Pequeño Larousse Ilustrado. Larousse.

Williams, E. B. *Spanish and English Dictionary*. Expanded ed. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

65.111 Spanish I

In the First Term there will be three class periods a week devoted to pronunciation, reading comprehension, translation and composition. In addition a review of Spanish grammar will be completed. In the Second and Third Terms, the emphasis will be on literary texts and an introduction to Spanish Culture.

TEXTBOOKS

(a) *Language*

Langenscheidt's Standard Dictionary of the English and Spanish Languages.

Smith, C. C., Davies, G. A. & Hall, H. B., eds. Hodder & Stoughton.

Cheyne, G. J. G. *A Classified Spanish Vocabulary*. Harrap.

Río, A. de del & de García Lorca, L. *Lengua viva y gramática*. Holt.

(b) *Civilization*

Esquenazi-Mayo, R. & C. *Esencia de Hispanoamérica*. Holt.

Marín, D. *La civilización española*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

(c) *Literature*

Brotherston, G. & Vargas Llosa, M. *Seven Stories from Spanish America*. Pergamon.

Buero Vallejo, A. *Hoy es fiesta*. Harrap.

Delibes, M. *El camino*. Harrap.

Gironella, J. M. *Los cipreses creen en Dios*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Pequeño Larousse Ilustrado. Larousse.

Gili Gaya, S. *Diccionario de sinónimos*. Spes.

Río, A. del. *Historia de la literatura española*. Vol. II. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Williams, E. B. *Spanish and English Dictionary*. Expanded ed. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Note: Before proceeding to Spanish IIZ those who pass Spanish IZ will be required to undertake a prescribed course of vacation reading on prose writers of the 19th century.

65.002 Spanish IIZ

For students who have passed 65.001 Spanish IZ, and completed prescribed vacation reading. (a) Life and literature in twentieth century Spain. Emphasis will be on prose and drama. (b) Detailed analysis and discussion of modern literary texts; and language laboratory practice to develop linguistic skills.

TEXTBOOKS

(a) *Language*

Langenscheidt's Standard Dictionary of the English and Spanish Languages.

Smith, C. C., Davis, G. A. & Hall, H. B., eds. Hodder & Stoughton.

Gerrard, A. B. & de Heras, J. *Beyond the Dictionary in Spanish.* Cassell.

Jump, J. R. *Palabras modernas.* Harrap.

Lyon, J. E. *Pitfalls of Spanish Vocabulary.* Harrap.

Mason, K. L. J. *Advanced Spanish Course.* Pergamon.

Ponce de León, J. L. S. *El arte de la conversación.* Harper & Row.

(b) *Literature*

Buero Vallejo, A. *Historia de una escalera.* London U.P.

Burns, A. ed. *Doce cuentistas españoles de la posguerra.* Harrap.

Cela, C. J. *La familia de Pascual Duarte.* Bondreau, H. & Kronik, J., Eds.

Harrap.

Fernández Santos, J. *Los bravos.* Harrap.

(c) *Civilization*

Carandell, L. *Los españoles.* Destino.

Payne, S. G. *Franco's Spain.* Routledge. Paperback.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Pequeño Larousse Ilustrado. Larousse.

Gili Gaya, S. *Diccionario de sinónimos.* Spes.

Nora, E. de. *La novela española contemporánea.* Vol. III. Gredos.

Ramsey, M. M. *A Textbook of Modern Spanish.* Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Williams, E. B. *Spanish and English Dictionary.* Expanded ed. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Note: Before proceeding to Third Year Spanish courses, those who pass Spanish IIZ will be required to undertake a course of prescribed vacation reading on the Generation of 1898.

65.022 Spanish IIZ (Honours)

The Pass course plus representative Spanish poets from 1914 to the present.

García Lorca, F. *Bodas de sangre.* Losada Biblioteca Contemporánea.

García Lorca, F. *Yerma.* Losada Biblioteca Contemporánea.

García Lorca, F. *La casa de Bernarda Alba.* Losada Biblioteca Contemporánea.

Gili, J. ed. *Lorca.* Penguin.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Correa, G. *La poesía mítica de Federico García Lorca.* Oregon U.P., Eugene, Oregon.

Lima, R. *The Theatre of Federico García Lorca.* Las Americas, N.Y.

Peristiany, J. G. *Honour and Shame.* Chapters 1 & 2. Weidenfeld & Nicolson.

Syan, J. L. *The Elements of Drama.* C.U.P.

65.112 Spanish II

For students who have passed 65.111 Spanish I. (a) Spanish life and literature from the Generation of 1898 to the present. Emphasis on prose and drama. (b) Detailed analysis and discussion of modern literary texts, and language laboratory practice to develop linguistic skills.

TEXTBOOKS

As for Spanish IIZ, *plus*:

Azorín. *La voluntad*. Fox, E. I. ed. Clásicos Castalia.

Baroja, P. *El mundo es así*. Austral.

Baroja, P. *El árbol de la ciencia*. Libros de bolsillo. Alianza.

Machado, A. *Campos de Castilla*. Anaya.

Unamuno, M. *En torno al casticismo*. Austral.

Unamuno, M. *Abel Sánchez*. Austral.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Iaín Entralgo, P. *La generación del noventa y ocho*. Austral.

Nora, E. de. *La novela española contemporánea*. Vols. I & II. Gredos.

Sánchez Barbudo, A. *Los poemas de Antonio Machado*. Colección Palabra en el tiempo. Ed. Lumen.

Zubiría, R. de. *La poesía de Antonio Machado*. Gredos.

65.122 Spanish II (Honours)

The pass course plus Spanish poetry from 1898 to the present day.

TEXTBOOK

Diego, G. ed. *Poesía española contemporánea*. Taurus.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Alonso, D. *Poetas contemporáneos españoles*. Gredos.

Bousoño, C. *Teoría de la expresión poética*. Gredos.

65.113 Spanish IIIA

The Golden Age of Spanish Literature.

TEXTBOOKS

(a) *Language*

Ayllon, C. & Smith, P. *Spanish Composition through Literature*. Prentice-Hall.

(b) *Literature (Drama & Prose)*

Anon. *Lazarillo de Tormes*. Jones, R. O. ed. Manchester U.P.

Calderón de la Barca, P. *La vida es sueño*. Sloman, A. ed. Manchester U.P.

Calderón de la Barca, P. *El alcalde de Zalamea*. Dunn, P. ed. Pergamon.

Calderón de la Barca, P. *El médico de su honra & El pintor de su deshonra*. Clásicos castellanos.

Cervantes. *Novelas ejemplares*. Clásicos castellanos.

Cervantes. D. *Quijote de la Mancha*. Clásicos castellanos.

Lope de Vega. *Fuenteovejuna*. Hesse, E. W. ed. Dell.

Lope de Vega. *Peribáñez*. Clásicos castellanos.

Lope de Vega. *El castigo sin venganza*. Jones, C. A. ed. Pergamon.

Lope de Vega. *El caballero de Olmedo*. Anaya.

Molina, T. de. *El burlador de Sevilla & La prudencia en la mujer*. MacCurdy, R. R. ed. Dell.

Quevedo, F. de. *Vida del buscón*. Clásicos castellanos.

Quevedo, F. de. *Sueños*. Clásicos castellanos.

Rojas, F. de. *La Celestina*. Clásicos castellanos.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Alonso, D. *Poesía española*. Gredos.

Bataillon, M. *Erasmus y España*. Mexico. Fondo de Cultura Económica.

Bentley, E. *The Life of the Drama*. Methuen.

Casalduero, J. *Estudios sobre el teatro español*. Gredos.

Castro, A. *De la edad conflictiva*. Vol. 1. *El drama de la honra en España y en su literatura*. Taurus, 1963.

- Elliot, J. H. *Imperial Spain. 1469-1716*. Arnold.
 Gardner, H. *The Metaphysical Poets*. Penguin.
 Gatti, J. F. ed. *El teatro de Lope de Vega*. BA. EUDEBA.
 Green, O. H. *Spain and the Western Tradition*. 4 vols. Wisconsin U.P., Madison.
 Hatzfeld, H. *Estudios sobre el Barroco*. Gredos.
 Herrero García, M. *Ideas de los españoles del siglo XVII*. Gredos.
 Hesse, E. W. *Análisis e interpretación de la comedia*. Castalia.
 Lynch, J. *Spain under the Hapsburgs*. Vol. I. Empire and Absolutism 1516-1598. Blackwell.
 Menéndez Pidal, R. *Romancero hispánico*. Espasa-Calpe.
 Navarro Tomás, T. *Métrica española*. Syracuse U.P.
 Parker, A. A. *The Approach to the Spanish Drama of the Golden Age*. Diamante, VI. The Hispanic & Luso-Brazilian Councils. London.
 Parker, A. A. *Literature and the Delinquent*. Edinburgh U.P.
 Shergold, N. D. *A History of the Spanish Stage*. O.U.P.
 Styan, J. L. *The Elements of Drama*. C.U.P.
 Wardropper, B. W. ed. *Critical Essays on the Theatre of Calderón*. N.Y. U.P.
 Wardropper, B. W. *Introducción al teatro religioso del siglo de oro: 1500-1648*. Rev. de Occidente.

65.123 Spanish IIIA (Honours)

The pass course plus Spanish American literature, from the colonial period to the present day.

TEXTBOOKS

- Anon. *El Popol-Vuh*. Mexico. Fondo de Cultura Económica.
 Cortés, M. V. ed. *Poesía hispanoamericana*. Taurus.
 Cruz, S. J. I. de la. *Antología*. Rivers, E. L. ed. Anaya.
 Díaz del Castillo, B. *La verdadera historia de la conquista de la Nueva España*. Porrúa, Mexico.
 Fernández de Lizardi, J. J. *El Periquillo Sarniento*. Porrúa, Mexico.
 Gallegos, R. *Cantaclaro*. Austral.
 Garcilaso de la Vega (El Inca). *Comentarios reales*. Librería International del Perú, Lima.
 Hernández, J. *Martín Fierro*. Austral.
 Isaacs, J. *Maria*. Austral.
 Menton, S. *Antología del cuento latinoamericano*. Vol. I. Mexico, Fondo de Cultura Económica.
 Palma, R. *Tradiciones peruanas*. Austral.
 Sánchez, F. *Teatro*. Vol. I. Losada, Buenos Aires.
 Sarmiento, D. F. *Facundo*. Austral.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Alegría, F. *Historia de la novela hispanoamericana*. Andrea, Mexico.
 Anderson Imbert, E. *Historia de la literatura hispanoamericana*. 2 vols. Fondo de Cultura Económica, Mexico.
 Arrom, J. J. *Esquema generacional de las letras hispanoamericanas*. Instituto Caro y Cuervo, Bogotá.
 Franco, J. *The Modern Culture of Latin America*. Pall Mall, London.
 Henríquez Ureña, P. *Las corrientes literarias en la América Hispánica*. Fondo de Cultura Económica, Mexico.
 Henríquez Ureña, P. *Historia de la cultura en la América Hispánica*. Fondo de Cultura Económica, Mexico.
 Henríquez Ureña, M. *Breve historia del modernismo*. Fondo de Cultura Económica, Mexico.
 Lazo, R. *Historia de la literatura hispanoamericana*. Porrúa, Mexico.

- Leal, L. *Breve historia del cuento hispanoamericano*. Andrea, Mexico.
- Loveluck, J. *La novela hispanoamericana*. Ed. Universitaria. Santiago de Chile.
- Picón-Salas, M. *De la Conquista a la Independencia*. Fondo de Cultura Económica, Mexico.
- Sánchez, L. A. *Nueva historia de la literatura americana*. Guaranía, Buenos Aires.
- Saz Sánchez, A. del. *Resumen de historia de la novela hispanoamericana*. Ed. Atlántida, Mexico.
- Suárez Murias, M. *La novela romántica en Hispanoamérica*. Hispanic Institute, N.Y.
- Torres-Rioseco, A. *Grandes novelistas de la América hispana*. Berkeley.
- Torres-Rioseco, A. *Nueva historia de la gran literatura hispanoamericana*. Emece, Buenos Aires.
- Zum Felde, A. *Indice crítico de la literatura hispanoamericana*. 2 vols. Ed. Guaranía, Mexico.
- Zum Felde, A. *La narrativa en Hispanoamérica*. Aguilar, Madrid.

65.133 Spanish IIB

Spanish literature of the 18th and 19th Centuries, from neo-classicism to the end of modernism.

TEXTBOOKS

- Alas, L. *La regenta*. Libros de bolsillo. Alianza.
- Bécquer, G. *Rimas*. ed. Díaz. Clásicos castellanos.
- Caballero, F. *La gaviota*. Austral.
- Cadalso, J. de. *Cartas marruecas*. Dupuis, L. & Glendinning, N. eds. Tamesis, London.
- Espronceda, J. *El diablo mundo*. Clásicos castellanos.
- Feijoo, B. *Teatro crítico*. 3 vols. Clásicos castellanos.
- Ganivet, A. *Los trabajos de Pío Cid*. Revista de Occidente, Madrid.
- Jovellanos, G. *Obras escogidas*. Clásicos castellanos.
- Larra, M. de. *Artículos*. Vols. 1 & 3. Clásicos castellanos.
- Larra, M. de. *Artículos de crítica literaria*. Anaya.
- Meléndez Valdés, J. *Poesías*. Salinas, P. ed. Clásicos castellanos.
- Moratin, L. F. *La comedia nueva y El sí de las niñas*. Andioc, R. & Dowling, J. C. eds. Clásicos Castalia.
- Pardo Bazán, E. *Los pazos de Ulloa*. Austral.
- Pardo Bazán, E. *La cuestión palpitante*. Anaya.
- Pereda, J. M. de. *Peñas arriba and Sotileza*. Austral.
- Pérez Galdos, B. *Doña Perfecta*. Dell Laurel Library.
- Pérez Galdos, B. *El amigo Manso*. Austral.
- Pérez Galdos, B. *La de Bringas*. Austral.
- Rivas, duque de. *Don Alvaro*. Anaya.
- Zorrilla, J. D. *Juan Tenorio*. London U.P.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Baquero Goyanes, M. *Perspectivismo y contraste*. Gredos.
- Becker, G. J. *Documents of Modern Literary Realism*. Princeton U.P.
- Bousoño, C. *Teoría de la expresión poética*. Gredos.
- Cacho Viu, V. *La institución libre de enseñanza*. Rialp, Madrid.
- Carr, A. R. M. *Spain, 1808-1939*. O.U.P.
- Casaldueiro, J. *Estudios sobre el teatro español*. Gredos.
- Ciplijauskaitė, B. *El poeta y la poesía*. Insula, Madrid.
- Cook, J. A. *Neo-classic drama in Spain*. Southern Methodist U.P., Dallas.
- Domínguez Ortiz, A. *La sociedad española en el s. 18 C.S.I.C.* Madrid.
- Eoff, S. H. *El pensamiento moderno y la novela española*. Seix Barral, Barcelona.

- Hennessy, C. A. M. *Modern Spain*. Historical Association, London.
- Herr, R. *The Eighteenth Century Revolution in Spain*. Princeton U.P.
- López Morillas, J. *El krausismo español*. Colegio de México, Mexico.
- Montesinos, J. F. *Costumbrismo y novela*. Castalia, Madrid.
- Montesinos, J. F. *Introducción a una historia de la novela en España en el siglo XIX*. Castalia, Madrid.
- Palacio Atard, V. *Los españoles de la Ilustración*. Guadarrama, Madrid.
- Pattison, W. T. *El naturalismo español*. Gredos.
- Peers, E. A. *A History of the Romantic Movement in Spain*. Harper, N.Y.
- Rodríguez Aranda, L. *El desarrollo de la razón en la cultura española*. Aguilar, Madrid.
- Rosselli, F. *Una polemica letteraria in Spagna: il romanzo naturalista*. University of Pisa, Instituto Lett. Spagnola.
- Sarrailh, J. *La España ilustrada*. Fondo de Cultura Económica, Mexico.
- Wellek, R. *Concepts of Criticism*, Yale U.P.

65.143 Spanish IIIB (Honours)

The pass course plus 19th and 20th century Spanish American literature, with emphasis on the literature of social protest.

TEXTBOOKS

- Alegría, C. *El mundo es ancho y ajeno*. Diana, México.
- Arguedas, A. *Raza de bronce*. Losada, Buenos Aires.
- Azueta, M. *Los de abajo*. Fondo de Cultura Económica, México.
- Barrios, E. *El hermano asno*. Biblioteca Contemporánea, Losada.
- Brotherston, G. *Spanish American Modernist Poets*. Pergamon.
- Cortés, M. V. ed. *Poesía hispanoamericana*. Taurus.
- Gallegos, R. *Doña Bárbara*. Austral.
- Güiraldes, R. *Don Segundo Sombra*. Losada, Buenos Aires.
- Icaza, J. *Huasipungo*. Biblioteca Contemporánea, Losada.
- López y Fuentes, G. *El indio*. Navaro, Mexico.
- Menton, S. *Antología del cuento latinoamericano*. Vol. II. Fondo de Cultura Económica, Mexico.
- Parra, T. de la. *Las memorias de Mamá Blanca*. Pax, Mexico.
- Rodó, J. E. *Ariel*. Brotherston, G. ed. C.U.P.
- Rivera, J. E. *La vorágine*. Zigzag, Santiago de Chile.
- Usigli, R. *Corona de Sombra*. Harrap.
- Uslar-Pietri, A. *Las lanzas coloradas*. Biblioteca Contemporánea. Losada.

REFERENCE BOOKS

As for IIIA (Honours).

65.114 Spanish IV (Honours)

Four special topics will be selected each year from Spanish and Spanish American literature, ranging from the beginnings to contemporary writing. Further details may be obtained from the School.

GROUP II

PHYSICS

1.001 Physics I**1.011 Higher Physics I**

(For students taking two full years of Physics.)

(N.B. These subjects have the same syllabus but 1.011 is taken to greater depth than 1.001).

Kinematics—Non-uniformly accelerated systems. Centripetal and coriolis acceleration. Laws of motion. Momentum. Impulse Potential and kinetic energy. Power. Conditions of equilibrium. Elasticity. Young's bulk and shear moduli. Poisson's ratio. Strain energy. Hydrodynamics. Bernoulli's equation. Motion in resistive medium. Moments of inertia. Rotational dynamics. Simple harmonic motion. Pendulums. Motion about free axis. Progressive and stationary waves. Energy current. Superposition of waves. Doppler effect. Resonance. Huygens' principle. Reflection, refraction, interference and diffraction of waves. Electromagnetic spectrum. Polarisation.

Electrostatics. Gauss' theorem. Electric intensity and induction. Capacitance. Electromagnetism. Biot-Savart and Ampere's circuital laws. Force on moving charge and on conductor. Torque on coil. D.C. instruments. Electromagnetic induction. Faraday's and Lenz's laws. Self and mutual inductance. Magnetic materials. D.C. circuits. Kirchhoff's rules and Thevenin's theorem. Growth and decay of current. A.C. circuits. Resonance. Diode. Triode. Amplifiers and oscillators. Electronic measuring instruments.

TEXTBOOKS

Dunlop, J. I. & Mann, K. *Introductory Electronics*. Clarendon.

Halliday, D. & Resnick, R. *Physics for Students of Science and Engineering*. Vols. I & II or combined volume. Wiley, 1960.

Russell, G. J. & Mann, K. *Alternating Current Circuit Theory*. N.S.W. Univ. Press.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Feynman, R. P., Leighton, R. B. & Sands, M. *The Feynman Lectures on Physics*. Vols. I & II. Addison-Wesley.

Stephenson, R. J. *Mechanics and Properties of Matter*. 2nd ed. Wiley, 1960. For 1.011 only:

Tombouliau, D. H. *Electric and Magnetic Fields*. Harcourt, Brace & World, 1965.

Wiedner, R. T. & Sells, R. L. *Physics*. Allyn & Bacon.

1.041 Physics IC

For students taking only *one* full year of Physics. The subject consists of nine units:

1. *Mechanics I* Kinematics. Centripetal acceleration. Newton's laws of motion. Momentum. Impulse. Work, energy and power. Friction. Conditions of equilibrium. Simple harmonic motion.
2. *Mechanics II* Collisions. Coefficient of restitution. Moment of Inertia. Rotational dynamics. Conservation of angular momentum. Gravitation. Kepler's laws. Planetary motion.

3. *Wave Motion* Equation of wave motion. Longitudinal and transverse waves. Sound waves. Superposition of waves. Energy current. Stationary waves. Resonance. Beats. Doppler effect.
4. *Physical Optics* Nature of light. Velocity of light. Interference. Interference in thin films. Interferometer. Huygens' principle. Fraunhofer diffraction by slit. Diffraction grating. Polarised light.
5. *Introduction to Modern Physics* Measurement of e and e/m . The neutron. Natural and artificial radioactivity. Quantum properties of radiation. The Bohr atom. Wave properties of matter. The uncertainty principle. Nuclear fission and fusion.
6. *Properties of Matter* Hydrostatics. Pressure. Pascal's and Archimedes' principles. Hydrodynamics. Bernoulli's theorem. Viscosity. Surface tension. Elasticity. Young's, bulk and shear moduli. Poisson's ratio.
7. *Electrostatics and Electrodynamics* Electrostatic charge. Electric field and potential. Gauss' theorem. Capacity. Dielectrics. Magnetic fields. Biot-Savart and Ampere's circuital laws. Electromagnetic induction. Magnetic circuit.
8. *D.C. Circuits* Conductance. E.M.F. Resistivity and temperature coefficient. Power. Kirchhoff's rules and Thevenin's theorem. D.C. measurements. D.C. transients in RL and RC circuits.
9. *A.C. Circuits* Series LRC circuits. Reactance and impedance. Power factor. Phase amplitude diagram and complex notation. Series and parallel resonance. Transformer. A.C. instruments.
13. *Biophysics* Radioactivity, detectors, radioisotopes. Radiation, radiation biology. X-ray methods, structure of macromolecules. Mechanical and electrical properties of muscle. The nerve impulse.
14. *Geometrical Optics* Reflection, refraction, image formation, aberrations. Optical instruments, microscope, spectroscope and the eye.

TEXTBOOKS

- Halliday, D. & Resnick, R. *Physics for Students of Science and Engineering*. Vols. I & II or combined volume. Wiley, 1960.
- Russell, G. J. & Mann, K. *Alternating Current Circuit Theory*. N.S.W. Univ. Press.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Richards, J. A., Sears, F. W., Wehr, M. R. & Zemansky, M. W. *Modern University Physics*. Addison-Wesley, 1960.
- Richmyer, F. K., Keanard, E. H. & Lauritsen, T. *Introduction to Modern Physics*. 5th ed. McGraw-Hill.
- Stephenson, R. J. *Mechanics and Properties of Matter*. 2nd ed. Wiley, 1960.
- Wiedner, R. T. & Sells, R. L. *Elementary Modern Physics*. Allyn and Bacon, 1960.

1.112 Physics II

Replaced by three units, 1.112A, 1.112B, 1.112C.

For this subject a pass in Mathematics I is a pre-requisite and unit 10.211A of Applied Mathematics II is a corequisite.

1.112A Electromagnetism

Electrostatics in vacuum and in dielectrics. Magnetostatics in vacuum and in dielectrics. Magnetostatics in vacuum and in magnetic materials. Maxwell's equations and simple applications.

TEXTBOOK

- Whitmer, R. M. *Electromagnetics*. 2nd ed. Prentice-Hall, 1962.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Goldstein, H. *Classical Mechanics*. Addison-Wesley.

Spiegel, M. R. *Theory and Problems of Theoretical Mechanics*. Schaum Pub. Co.

1.112B Modern Physics

Special theory of relativity, Lorentz transformation, relativistic mass, momentum and energy; quantum theory, photoelectric effect, Compton effect; wave-particle duality, Schrodinger wave equation, infinitely deep square well, H atom; spectra, magnetic moment, exclusion principle; Rutherford scattering, nuclear properties, mass spectrograph, binding energy, radioactivity, alpha, beta and gamma radiation, nuclear reactions.

TEXTBOOK

Beiser, A. *Concepts of Modern Physics*. Rev. ed. McGraw-Hill, 1967.

Whitmer, R. M. *Electromagnetics*. 2nd ed. Prentice-Hall, 1962.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Mermin, N. D. *Space and Time in Special Relativity*. McGraw-Hill, 1968.

Weidner, R. T. V. & Sells, R. L. *Elementary Modern Physics*. Vol. III. Allyn & Bacon.

1.112C Thermodynamics and Mechanics

Thermodynamics: First and second laws of thermodynamics. Entropy and the entropy principle. Thermodynamic functions. Phase changes. Joule-Kelvin effect. Kinetic theory of gasses. Equipartition of energy. Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution law. *Mechanics*: Kinematics of a particle. Dynamics of a particle in one, two and three dimensions. Harmonic oscillations, simple coupled oscillator. Orbital motion. Fields and gradients. Vector properties of fluids and flow. Wave motion.

TEXTBOOKS

Sears, F. W. *Thermodynamics, the Kinetic Theory of Gases and Statistical Mechanics*. Addison-Wesley.

Stephenson, R. J. *Mechanics and Properties of Matter*. 2nd ed. Wiley.

1.122 Physics II

Replaced by three units, 1.122A, 1.122B, 1.122C.

For this subject a pass in Mathematics I is a pre-requisite and unit 10.211A of Applied Mathematics II is a co-requisite.

1.122A Electromagnetism

Electrostatics, Gauss' theorem. Dipoles. Dielectrics. Electric displacement. Poisson's and Laplace's equations. Electrical images. Classical theory of conduction. Magnetic effects of currents, Magnetic shells. Magnetic scalar potential. Magnetostatics. B and H. Ferromagnetism. Maxwell's equations of e.m. field. Poynting vector. Plane waves in isotropic dielectric and conducting media. Reflection, refraction at the boundary of two dielectrics. Reflection from surface of metal.

TEXTBOOK

Corso, D. & Lorrain, P. *Introduction to Electromagnetic Fields and Waves*. Freeman Co.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Panofsky, W. K. H. & Phillips, M. *Classical Electricity and Magnetism*. 2nd ed. Addison-Wesley.

Spiegel, M. R. *Theory and Problems of Theoretical Mechanics*. Schaum Pub. Co.

1.122B Quantum Physics

Introductory relativity theory, kinematics and mechanics. Electrons and quanta, the photoelectric effect, Compton effect. The nuclear atom. Atomic stability. Atomic spectra. Bohr theory. Particles and waves and Schrodinger's equation. The free particle. Step potentials. The one electron atom. The exclusion principle. X-rays, origin and spectra. Electron energy levels in solids.

TEXTBOOK

Eisberg, R. M. *Fundamentals of Modern Physics*. Wiley, 1961.

1.122C Thermodynamics and Mechanics

First and second laws of thermodynamics. Thermodynamic equilibrium and reversibility. Kelvin temperature scale. Entropy. Thermodynamic functions and Maxwell's relationships. Application of thermodynamics to different systems—fluid, stretched wire, surface film, reversible electric cell, paramagnetic solid. Clapeyron-Clausius equation. Joule-Kelvin effect. Thermoelectricity. Thermodynamics of radiant heat. Maxwell-Boltzmann velocity distribution law. Mean free path. Transport properties of a gas.

Motion of a particle in one, two and three dimensions. Motion of a system of particles. Moving co-ordinate systems. Mechanics of continuous media; Lagrange's and Hamilton's equations.

TEXTBOOKS

Pippard, A. B. *Classical Thermodynamics*. C.U.P., 1964.

Symon, K. R. *Mechanics*. 2nd ed. Addison-Wesley, 1965.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Goldstein, H. *Classical Mechanics*. Addison-Wesley.

Spiegel, M. R. *Theory and Problems of Theoretical Mechanics*. Schaum Pub. Co.

CHEMISTRY

2.001 Chemistry I

Classification of matter and theories of the structure of matter. Atomic structure, the periodic table and chemical behaviour. Chemical bonds and molecular structure. Equilibrium and change in chemical systems. The structure, nomenclature and properties of organic compounds. Reactions of organic compounds.

TEXTBOOKS

- Ander, P. & Sonnessa, A. J. *Principles of Chemistry*. Collier-Macmillan, 1966.
Aylward, G. A. & Findlay, T. J. V. *Chemical Data Book*. 2nd ed. Wiley, Sydney, 1966.
Barrow, G. M., Kenney, M. E., Lassila, J. D., Little, R. L. & Thompson, W. E. *Understanding Chemistry*. Vols I-V. Benjamin, N.Y., 1967.
Chemistry I—Laboratory Manual. University of N.S.W., 1969.
Hart, H. & Schuetz, R. D. *Organic Chemistry*. Feffer & Simons, 1967.
Sorum, C. H. *General Chemistry Problems*. 4th ed. Prentice-Hall, N.J., 1969.
Turk, A., Meislich, H., Brescia, F. & Arents, J. *Introduction to Chemistry*. Academic Press, 1968.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Brown, G. I. *A New Guide to Modern Valency Theory*. Longmans, 1967.
Eastwood, F. W., Swan, J. M. & Yonatt, J. B. *Organic Chemistry. A First University Course in Twelve Programs*. Science Press, 1967.
Gray, H. B. & Haight, G. P. *Basic Principles of Chemistry*. Benjamin, 1967.
Pauling, L. *College Chemistry*. 3rd ed. Freeman, N.Y., 1964.
Sisler, H. H., Van derWerf, C. A. & Davidson, A. W. *College Chemistry*. 3rd ed. Collier-Macmillan, 1967.

2.011 Higher Chemistry I

Subject-matter same as 2.001; but treated in greater depth.
Text and Reference Books as for 2.001 Chemistry I.

2.002 Chemistry II

Divided into three units. 2.002A, 2.002B, 2.002C.

2.002A Chemistry II (Physical Chemistry)

Quantum mechanics; molecular energy and thermodynamics; chemical application of thermodynamics; surface and colloid chemistry.

TEXTBOOKS

- Aylward, G. H. & Findlay, T. J. V. *Chemical Data Book*. 2nd ed. Wiley, 1966.
Barrow, G. M. *Physical Chemistry*. 2nd ed. McGraw-Hill, 1966.
Daniels, F. et al. *Experimental Physical Chemistry*. 6th or 7th ed. McGraw-Hill, 1962 or 1970.
Pohl, H. A. *Quantum Mechanics for Science and Engineering*. Prentice-Hall, 1967.
Shaw, D. J. *Introduction to Colloid and Surface Chemistry*. Butterworth, 1966.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Barrow, G. M. *Structure of Molecules*. Benjamin, 1963.
Daniels, F. & Alberty, R. A. *Physical Chemistry*. 3rd ed. Wiley, 1966.
Glasstone, S. *Textbook of Physical Chemistry*. 2nd ed. Van Nostrand, 1948.

- Jirgensons, B. & Straumanis, M. E. *A Short Textbook of Colloid Chemistry*. 2nd ed. Pergamon, 1962.
Moore, W. J. *Physical Chemistry*. 4th ed. Longmans, 1963.
Shoemaker, D. P. & Garland, C. W. *Experiments in Physical Chemistry*. 2nd ed. McGraw-Hill, 1967.

2.002B Chemistry II (Organic Chemistry)

Aromatic and introductory heterocyclic chemistry; organometallic compounds; substitution and elimination reactions at saturated carbon atoms; carbanions; dienes.

TEXTBOOKS

1. Roberts, J. D. & Caserio, M. C. *Modern Organic Chemistry*. Benjamin, 1967.
Students intending to study Organic Chemistry in later years may consider either of the following which are suitable alternatives and are the recommended textbooks for third year:
Morrison, R. T. & Boyd, R. N. *Organic Chemistry*. 2nd ed. Allyn & Bacon, 1966.
Roberts, J. D. & Caserio, M. C. *Basic Principles of Organic Chemistry*. Benjamin, 1964.
2. One of the following:
Cheronis, N. D. & Entrikin, J. B. *Identification of Organic Compounds*. Wiley International Edition.
Shriner, R. L., Fuson, R. C. & Curtin, D. Y. *Systematic Identification of Organic Compounds*. 5th ed. Wiley, 1964.
Vogel, A. I. *Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry*. Part II. Qualitative Organic Analysis. Longmans, 1957.

2.002C Chemistry II (Inorganic Chemistry)

Chemistry of non-metals; chemistry of typical metals; transition metals, lanthanides and actinides; introduction to nuclear chemistry. Quantitative inorganic analysis.

TEXTBOOKS

- Brumblay, R. U. *Quantitative Analysis*. Barnes & Noble, N.Y. 1965.
Jolly, W. L. *The Chemistry of the Non-Metals*. Prentice-Hall, 1966.
Larsen, E. M. *Transitional Elements*. Benjamin, 1965.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Basolo, F. & Johnson, R. *Coordination Chemistry*. Benjamin, 1964.
Brown, G. M. & Sallee, E. M. *Quantitative Chemistry*. Prentice-Hall, 1963.
Carswell, D. J. *Introduction to Nuclear Chemistry*. Elsevier, 1967.
Cotton, F. A. & Wilkinson, G. *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry*. 2nd ed. Wiley, 1966.
Vogel, A. I. *Quantitative Inorganic Analysis*. 3rd ed. Longmans, 1961.

BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

17.001 General and Human Biology

Characteristics of living organisms. Properties of living matter. Cell structure and function. Life cycles. An introduction to biochemistry, ultra-structure, genetics and cytology. Plant structure and function. Physiology of vertebrate animals, human biology and variation. The biology of micro-organisms. Evolution. Anatomy and histology of selected animals. Practical work to illustrate the lecture course.

TEXTBOOKS

Abercrombie, M., Hickman, C. J. & Johnson, M. L. *A Dictionary of Biology*. Penguin, 1967.

Keeton, W. T. *Biological Science*. Norton, N.Y., 1967.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Aust. Acad. Sci. *Biological Science: The Web of Life*. Canberra, 1967.

Carter, C. O. *Human Heredity*. Penguin, 1962.

Baldwin, E. *The Nature of Biochemistry*. 2nd ed. C.U.P., 1967.

Clegg, E. S. *The Study of Man*. English Univ. Press, 1968.

Jensen, W. A. & Park, R. B. *Cell Ultrastructure*. Wadsworth, 1967.

Marshall, P. T. & Hughes, G. M. *The Physiology of Mammals and other Vertebrates*. C.U.P., 1967.

Postgate, J. *Microbes and Man*. Penguin, 1969.

Sutcliffe, J. *Plants and Water*. Arnold, 1968.

Wilson, C. L. & Loomis, W. E. *Botany*. 4th ed. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1967.

Young, J. Z. *The Life of Mammals*. O.U.P., 1966.

GEOLOGY

25.001 Geology I

Geology in the first year is an introductory, comprehensive course which covers the general principles of Geology. It presupposes no prior knowledge of the subject.

Physical Geology

The structure and main surface features of the earth; Geological cycle—processes of erosion, transportation, sedimentation and lithification. Surface and sub-surface water. Weathering, lakes, rivers, glacial phenomena. Vulcanism, earthquakes, orogenesis and epeirogenesis. Introductory physiography.

Crystallography and Mineralogy

Introduction to crystallography—crystal symmetry, systems, forms, habit twinning.

Occurrence, form and physical properties of minerals. Descriptive mineralogy; mineral classification. Principal rock forming minerals.

Petrology

Igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks—their field occurrence, lithological characteristics and structural relationships. Introduction to coal, oil and ore deposits.

Stratigraphy and Palaeontology

The basic principles of stratigraphy; introductory palaeontology. The geological time scale. An outline of the geological history of the Australian continent with more specific reference to New South Wales.

Practical Work

The preparation and interpretation of geological maps and sections. Map reading and use of simple geological instruments. The study of simple crystal forms and symmetry. The identification and description of common minerals and rocks in hand specimen. The recognition and description of examples of important fossil groups.

The course is supplemented by three field tutorials, attendance at which is compulsory.

PRELIMINARY BACKGROUND READING

Read, H. H. *Geology*. Home University Library.

TEXTBOOKS

Bryan, J. H., McElroy, C. T. & Rose, G. *Explanatory Notes to Accompany the Sydney 4-Mile Geological Map* (with map). 3rd ed. Bureau of Mineral Resources, Canberra, 1966.

Hurlbut, C. S., Jnr. *Dana's Minerals and How to Study Them*. 3rd Science ed. Wiley, 1963.

Longwell, C. R. & Flint, R. F. *Introduction to Physical Geology*. Wiley.

Rutley, F. *Rutley's Elements of Mineralogy*. Rev. Read, H. H. Murby, London.

Tyrrell, G. W. *Principles of Petrology: An Introduction to the Science of Rocks*. Methuen, London.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Davies, A. M. *An Introduction to Palaeontology*. 3rd ed. Murby, London, 1961.

- Dunbar, C. O. *Historical Geology*. Wiley.
 Ford, W. E. *Dana's Textbook of Mineralogy*. Wiley.
 Holmes, A. *Principles of Physical Geology*. Rev. ed. Nelson, London, 1965.

25.002 Geology II

Students who have completed Geology I may, with the approval of the Head of the School of Applied Geology, proceed to Geology II.

Crystallography and Mineralogy

Morphological and physical crystallography. Stereographic projections and their use in crystallography. Introduction to the crystalline state and X-ray crystallography. Description of ore and rock-forming minerals and their physical and chemical properties. Introduction to crystal chemistry. *Laboratory*—recognition of crystal forms by use of stereographic projections and description of ores and minerals in hand specimen.

TEXTBOOKS

- Bloss, F. D. *An Introduction to the Methods of Optical Crystallography*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1967.
 Hurlbut, C. S. ed. *Dana's Manual of Mineralogy*. Wiley.
 Phillips, F. C. *An Introduction to Crystallography*. Longmans.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Vanders, I. & Kerr, P. *Mineral Recognition*. Wiley, 1967.
 Wahlstrom, E. E. *Optical Crystallography*. 3rd ed. Wiley, 1960.

Petrology

Introduction to optics and the petrological microscope. Optical properties of the rock forming minerals. Occurrence, genesis and diversification of the igneous rocks. *Laboratory*—Microscopic and megascopic examination of various rock types.

TEXTBOOKS

- Kerr, P. F. *Optical Mineralogy*. McGraw-Hill, 1959.
 Williams, H., Turner, F. J., & Gilbert, C. M. *Petrography*. Freeman, 1954.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Deer, W. A., Howie, R. A. & Zussman, J. *Introduction to Rock Forming Minerals*. Longmans, 1966.
 Hatch, F. H., Wells, A. K., & Wells, M. K. *The Petrology of the Igneous Rocks*. Murby, London, 1952.
 Moorehouse, W. W. *The Study of Rocks in Thin Section*. Harper, 1964.
 Turner, F. J., & Verhoogen, J. *Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology*. McGraw-Hill, 1960.

Palaeontology

Systematic classification of the Invertebrate phyla, with detailed morphological study of their important subdivisions. Introduction to the principles of palaeontology and its stratigraphical applications. Introduction to palaeobotany. *Practical work*: Examination and diagnostic description of representative fossils from the various phyla and study of their stratigraphical distribution.

TEXTBOOKS

- Easton, W. H. *Invertebrate Paleontology*. Harper & Bros., 1960.
 or,
 Moore, R. C., Lalicker, C. G. & Fischer, A. G. *Invertebrate Fossils*. McGraw-Hill, 1952.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Arnold, C. A. *An Introduction to Palaeobotany*. McGraw-Hill, 1947.
Eicher, D. L. *Geologic Time*. Prentice-Hall, 1968.
Moore, R. C. *The Treatise on Invertebrate Palaeontology*. Geol. Soc. Am.
Schrock, R. R. & Twenhofel, W. H. *Principles of Invertebrate Palaeontology*.
McGraw-Hill.

Stratigraphy

The stratigraphic column. Principles of stratigraphy. Sedimentary processes and products. Classification of sedimentary rocks. Environments of deposition. Primary sedimentary structures. The facies concept. The stratigraphy of selected geological provinces in eastern Australia.

TEXTBOOK

- Dunbar, C. O. & Rodgers, J. *Principles of Stratigraphy*. Wiley, 1957.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Bryan, J. H., McElroy, C. T. & Rose, G. *Explanatory Notes on the Sydney 1:250,000 Geology Sheet*. 3rd ed. N.S.W. Dept. Mines, 1966.
Krumbein, W. C. & Sloss, L. L. *Stratigraphy and Sedimentation*. 2nd ed. Freeman, 1963.
Packham, G. H. ed. *The Geology of New South Wales*. J. Geol. Soc. Aust. Vol. 16, pt. 1. Mercury, 1969.

Structural Geology

The interdependence of geotectonics and structural geology. Force, stress and strain within the geological environment; the relationship between stress and strain ellipsoids. Primary structures and introduction to the main categories of secondary structure encountered in non-metamorphic and metamorphic terrains.

REFERENCE BOOK

- Hills, E. S. *Outline of Structural Geology*. Methuen, 1963.

Field Work

Approximately twelve days will be spent on field tutorials throughout the year.

BOTANY

43.101 Botany I

Replaced by three units, 43.101A, 43.101B, 43.101C.

43.101A Genetics and Biometry

Analysis of the mitotic cycle; replication of DNA and its organization in the chromosomes, linkage, non-meiotic recombination; mutation, structural changes, polyploidy, aneuploidy; population genetics; cytoplasmic inheritance; episomes; gene structure and function. An introduction to statistical methods and their application to biological data, including an introduction to analysis of variance and experimental design.

TEXTBOOKS

Goldstein, A. *Biostatistics*. Macmillan, 1964.

Herskowitz, I. H. *Basic Principles of Molecular Genetics*. Nelson, 1968.

43.101B Plant Evolution and Ecology

A study of the evolution of vegetative form and structure of vascular plants; an examination of their organization into terrestrial communities; identification, evolution and distribution of elements of the Australian flora. Field excursions, including a vacation camp are an integral part of the course.

TEXTBOOKS

Beadle, N. C. W., Carolin, R. C. & Evans, O. D. *Handbook of the Vascular Plants of the Sydney District and Blue Mountains*. The Authors, 1962.

Billings, W. D. *Plants and the Ecosystem*. MacMillan, 1964.

Eames, A. J. & McDaniels, L. H. *Introduction to Plant Anatomy*. 2nd ed. McGraw-Hill, 1947.

or,

Esau, K. *Anatomy of Seed Plants*. Wiley, 1960.

43.101C Plant Physiology

Photosynthesis and selected aspects of plant metabolism. Nitrogen fixation; translocation and uptake of inorganic ions; the physiology of growth and development in plants; plant growth hormones and herbicides.

TEXTBOOK

Leopold, A. C. *Plant Growth and Development*. McGraw-Hill, 1964.

ZOOLOGY

45.101 Zoology I

Replaced by three units, 45.101A, 45.101B, 45.101C.

45.101A Genetics and Biometry

Analysis of the mitotic cycle; replication of DNA and its organization in the chromosomes; linkage, non-meiotic recombination; mutation, structural changes, polyploidy, aneuploidy; population genetics; cytoplasmic inheritance; episomes; gene structure and function. An introduction to statistical methods and their application to biological data, including an introduction to analysis of variance and experimental design.

TEXTBOOKS

Goldstein, A. *Biostatistics*. Macmillan, 1964.

Srb, A. M., Owen, R. D. & Edgar, R. S. *General Genetics*. 2nd ed. Freeman, 1965.

45.101B Invertebrate Zoology

A comparative study of the major invertebrate phyla and emphasis on morphology, systematics and phylogeny. Practical work to illustrate the lecture course. Obligatory field camp.

TEXTBOOK

Barnes, R. D. *Invertebrate Zoology*. 2nd ed. Saunders, 1968.

45.101C Vertebrate Zoology

A comparative study of the Chordata. Morphology, systematics, evolution, natural history, with reference to selected aspects of physiology and reproduction. Practical work to supplement the lecture course. Field excursions as arranged.

TEXTBOOK

Young, J. Z. *The Life of Vertebrates*. Clarendon, 1958.

HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE

The School offers a sequence of three pass courses; a sequence of five leading to a Special Honours degree; and participates also in the provision of courses leading to Combined Honours degrees.

Students contemplating the Honours degree in Special Studies in the History and Philosophy of Science are advised that, unless the Head of the School determines otherwise, they will be required to include a course in one of the sciences among their subsidiary courses, and that part of their Honours work in third year will consist in taking the second year of the science already begun.

Students who may be attracted by the possibility of an Honours degree in Combined Special Studies are advised that it is possible fruitfully to combine History and Philosophy of Science with advanced studies in several other disciplines: for example, with Philosophy or Sociology or History or with most other Arts subjects.

62.111 History and Philosophy of Science I

An account of the development of astronomy, and especially of planetary theory, from its beginnings in Babylonia and Greece to its fuller flowering in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

The course begins with a descriptive, non-theoretical, account of the apparent motions of the stars, the Sun, the Moon, and the naked-eye planets: motions that are easily observed without the help of any instruments. The Greek theories of these motions are presented, along with a sketch of the philosophical background of Greek science, and the synthesis of Aristotelian cosmology with Christian doctrine is portrayed.

Then the work of Copernicus is described, with some account of the impact of the heliocentric view. Tycho Brahe is looked at cursorily, Kepler and Galileo more in detail. The course concludes with a sketch of Newton's work and of the mechanistic philosophy of nature.

TEXTBOOKS

- Austin, R. H. ed. *Star Chart for Southern Observers*. Wiley.
 Koestler, A. *The Sleepwalkers*. Hutchinson. Also Penguin.
 Kuhn, T. S. *The Copernican Revolution*. Random House.
 Toulmin, S. E. & Goodfield, J. *The Fabric of the Heavens*. Hutchinson or Penguin.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Berry, A. *A Short History of Astronomy*. Dover.
 Boas, M. *The Scientific Renaissance*. Collins.
 Butterfield, H. *The Origins of Modern Science*. Bell.
 Caspar, M. *Kepler*. trans. Hellman, C. D. Abelard-Schuman.
 Clagett, M. *Greek Science in Antiquity*. Abelard-Schuman.
 Cohen, I. B. *The Birth of a New Physics*. Heinemann.
 Cohen, M. R. & Drabkin, I. E. *Source Book in Greek Science*. McGraw-Hill.
 Collingwood, R. G. *The Idea of Nature*. Galaxy or O.U.P.
 Crombie, A. C. *Augustine to Galileo*. Falcon or Mercury.
 Dreyer, J. L. E. *History of Astronomy*. Dover.
 Flammarion, E. *The Flammarion Book of Astronomy*. trans. Pagel, A. & B. Allen & Unwin.
 Galilei, G. *Dialogue Concerning the Two Chief World Systems*. trans. Drake, S. Univ. of California.
 Heath, Sir T. *Aristarchus of Samos*. O.U.P.

- Hogben, L. *Science for the Citizen*. Allen & Unwin.
 Hoyle, F. *Astronomy*. Doubleday.
 Koyré, A. *From the Closed World to the Infinite Universe*. Johns Hopkins Univ. or Harper.
 Lodge, Sir O. *Pioneers of Science*. Dover.
 Mehlin, T. G. *Astronomy*. Wiley.
 Munitz, M. K. ed. *Theories of the Universe*. Free Press.
 Nangle, J. *Stars of the Southern Heavens*. A. & R.
 Neugebauer, O. *The Exact Sciences in Antiquity*. 2nd ed. Harper.
 Pannekoek, A. *A History of Astronomy*. Allen & Unwin.
 Rogers, E. M. *Physics for the Enquiring Mind*. O.U.P.
 Rosen, E. *Three Copernican Treatises*. Dover.
 Shapley, H. & Howarth, H. E. *Source Book in Astronomy*. McGraw-Hill.

Students may also need to consult:

- The Astronomical Ephemeris* for the year 1970, H.M.S.O.
The Nautical Almanac for the year 1970, H.M.S.O.

62.112 History and Philosophy of Science II

A study of the Darwinian Revolution, its origins in the development of geology and biology, and its impact on European thought.

An outline of the elementary principles of geology, illustrated by field studies of the Sydney Basin area, is used to assist the understanding of the history of geology, which is traced to the middle of the 19th century. The influence of geological thought on biology is considered, and ideas on evolution, culminating in the Darwinian Revolution, are treated. The work of Mendel, and some of its consequences is considered.

The historical treatment is used to illustrate the structure of scientific theory, scientific method, and the interrelations of scientific, philosophical, religious, social and political ideas.

TEXTBOOKS

- Branagan, D. F. & Packham, G. H. *Field Geology of New South Wales*. Science Press, Sydney.
 Bryan, J. H., McElroy, C. T. & Rose, G. *1:250,000 Geological Series, Sydney* (with explanatory notes). Gov. Printer, N.S.W.
 Darwin, C. *The Origin of Species*. 1st ed. Pelican.
 Hempel, C. G. *Philosophy of Natural Science*. Prentice-Hall.
 Loewenberg, B. J. *Darwinism, Reaction or Reform?* Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
 Platt, J. I. & Challinor, J. *Simple Geological Structures*. Murby.
 Rook, A. *The Origins and Growth of Biology*. Pelican.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Adams, F. D. *The Birth and Development of the Geological Sciences*. Dover.
 Bailey, E. *Charles Lyell*. Doubleday.
 Bailey, E. *James Hutton—the Founder of Modern Geology*. Elsevier.
 Bell, P. R. *Darwin's Biological Work*. Wiley.
 Bodenheimer, F. S. *The History of Biology, an Introduction*. Dawson.
 Chambers, R. *The Vestiges of the Natural History of Creation*. Leicester U.P.
 Coleman, W. *Georges Cuvier, Zoologist*. Harvard U.P.
 Darwin, C. *Charles Darwin's Autobiography*. Darwin, F., ed. Collier.
 Darwin, C. *The Voyage of the Beagle*. Everyman.
 Davies, G. L. *The Earth in Decay—A History of British Geomorphology, 1578-1848*. Oldbourne.
 de Beer, G. *Charles Darwin, Evolution by Natural Selection*. Nelson.

- Dunn, L. C. *A Short History of Genetics*. McGraw-Hill.
 Eiseley, L. *Darwin's Century*. Gollancz.
 Geikie, A. *The Founders of Geology*. Dover.
 Glass, B. et al. eds. *Forerunners of Darwin, 1745-1859*. Johns Hopkins.
 Gillispie, C. C. *Genesis and Geology*. Harper.
 Greene, J. C. *The Death of Adam*. Mentor.
 Greene, J. C. *Darwin and the Modern World View*. Mentor.
 Haber, F. C. *The Age of the World, Moses to Darwin*. Baltimore.
 Hall, T. S. *A Source Book in Animal Biology*. Hafner.
 Holmes, A. *Principles of Physical Geology*. Nelson.
 Hooykaas, R. *The Principle of Uniformity in Geology, Biology and Theology*. Leiden.
 Huxley, T. H. *Man's Place in Nature*. Montague, A. ed. Ann Arbor.
 Irvine, W. *Apes, Angels and Victorians*. Meridian.
 Kuhn, T. S. *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions*. Chicago U.P.
 Lack, D. *Evolutionary Theory and Christian Belief*. Methuen.
 Lyell, C. *The Principles of Geology*. John Murray.
 Malthus, T. R., Huxley, J. & Osborn, F. *Three Essays on Population*. Mentor.
 Mather, K. F. & Mason, S. O. *A Source Book in Geology*. Hafner.
 Milhauser, M. *Just Before Darwin, Robert Chambers and the Vestiges*. Wesleyan U.P.
 Packham, G. H. *The Geology of New South Wales*. Geological Society of Australia.
 Playfair, J. *Illustrations of the Huttonian Theory of the Earth*. Dover.
 Reed, H. H. *Geology*. O.U.P.
 Singer, C. *A History of Biology*. Abelard-Schuman.
 Stern, C. & Sherwood, E. R. *The Origin of Genetics*. Freeman.
 Stirton, R. A. *Time, Life and Man*. Wiley.
 Toulmin, S. E. & Goodfield, J. *The Discovery of Time*. Penguin.
 von Zittel, K. A. *History of Geology and Palaeontology*. Scott. Reprinted Cramer.

62.122 History and Philosophy of Science II (Honours)

As for the Pass course (62.112) with an additional course dealing with the history of science from antiquity to the late middle ages. This course is concerned with the origins and nature of the scientific enterprise, its emergence in classical Greece, and its fortunes during the Hellenistic and medieval periods.

TEXTBOOKS

- Crombie, A. C. *Augustine to Galileo*. 2 vols. Mercury.
 Farrington, B. *Greek Science*. Penguin.
 Forbes, R. J. & Dijksterhuis, E. J. *A History of Science and Technology*. Vol. I. Penguin.
 Santillana, G. *The Origins of Scientific Thought*. Mentor.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Clagett, M. *Greek Science in Antiquity*. Collier.
 Cornford, F. M. *Before and After Socrates*. C.U.P.
 Derry, T. K. & Williams, T. I. *A Short History of Technology*. O.U.P.
 Dijksterhuis, E. J. *The Mechanization of the World Picture*. O.U.P.
 Forbes, R. J. *Man the Maker*. Constable.
 Frankfort, H. *Before Philosophy*. Penguin.
 Guthrie, W. K. C. *The Greek Philosophers*. Methuen.
 Hall, A. R. & M. B. *A Short History of Science*. Signet.
 Haskins, C. H. *The Renaissance of the Twelfth Century*. Meridian.
 Hull, L. W. H. *History and Philosophy of Science*. Longmans.
 Kitto, H. D. F. *The Greeks*. Penguin.

- Kline, M. *Mathematics in Western Culture*. Allen & Unwin.
 Livingstone, R. W. *The Legacy of Greece*. O.U.P.
 Mason, S. F. *A History of the Sciences*. Routledge.
 Mumford, L. *Technics and Civilization*. Routledge.
 O'Leary, D. L. *Arabic Thought and its Place in History*. Routledge.
 Sambursky, S. *The Physical World of the Greeks*. Routledge.
 Sarton, G. *A History of Science*. O.U.P.
 Singer, C. *A Short History of Scientific Ideas*. O.U.P.
 Toulmin, S. E. & Goodfield, J. *The Architecture of Matter*. Hutchinson.
 Weisheipl, J. A. *The Development of Physical Theory in the Middle Ages*.
 Sheed & Ward.
 Winter, H. J. J. *Eastern Science*. Murray.

62.113 History and Philosophy of Science IIIA

(1) *The Social History of Science*

An account of the growth of the scientific movement, from the early 17th to the 20th century, in relation to: (a) its social and cultural environment and the effects of social structures and social changes upon it; (b) its internal organization; (c) its effects, intellectual and (via technology) material, upon society. The course deals with such topics as: the different national contexts of the scientific movement; its social composition at various times; its relations with the state in different countries at different times, with the universities and other teaching institutions, and with the professions of medicine and engineering; the communications system in science; the nature and functions of scientific societies and academies; the effects of science on technology and of technology on science; the institutionalization and professionalization of science. The intellectual influence of science on society, already treated in H.P.S. I and II in connection with the Copernican and Darwinian Revolutions, is further discussed in other connections. In the early part of the course there is a discussion of the influence of the ideas of Bacon and Descartes in the formation of the scientific tradition.

TEXTBOOKS

No suitable textbooks are available. Selections from primary sources, reading lists, and other material will be issued by the School.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Argles, M. *South Kensington to Robbins: An Account of English Technical and Scientific Education Since 1851*. Longmans.
 Armytage, W. H. G. *A Social History of Engineering*. Faber.
 Ashby, E. *Technology and the Academics*. Macmillan.
 Bacon, F. *The New Organon and Related Writings*. Anderson, F. H. ed.
 Bobbs-Merrill.
 Barber, B. *Science and the Social Order*. Collier.
 Beer, J. J. *The Emergence of the German Dye Industry*. Illinois U.P.
 Bernal, J. D. *Science in History*. 3rd ed. Watts.
 Bernal, J. D. *Science and Industry in the Nineteenth Century*. Routledge.
 Brown, H. *Scientific Organizations in Seventeenth Century France*. William & Wilkins.
 Buchanan, R. A. *Technology and Social Progress*. Pergamon.
 Buchdahl, G. *The Image of Newton and Locke in the Age of Reason*.
 Sheed & Ward.
 Clapp, M. *The Modern University*. Cornell U.P.
 Diderot, D. *Pictorial Encyclopedia of Trades and Industry*. Gillespie, C. C. ed. 2 vols. Dover.
 Farrington, B. *Francis Bacon, Philosopher of Industrial Science*. Collier.

- Haines, G. *German Influence Upon English Education and Science, 1800-1866*. Connecticut College.
- Hall, A. R. *From Galileo to Newton*. Collins.
- Hazard, P. *The European Mind, 1680-1715*. Penguin.
- Hazard, P. *European Thought in the Eighteenth Century*. Penguin.
- Jones, R. F. *Ancients and Moderns: A Study of the Rise of the Scientific Movement in Seventeenth Century England*. California U.P.
- Kranzberg, M. & Pursell, C. W. *Technology in Western Civilization*. 2 vols. O.U.P.
- Lilley, S. *Essays on the Social History of Science*. Centaurus.
- Marsak, L. M. *The Rise of Science in Relation to Society*. Macmillan.
- Mason, S. F. *A History of the Sciences*. Routledge.
- Merz, J. T. *A History of European Thought in the Nineteenth Century*. Vol. 1. Dover.
- Ornstein, M. *The Role of Scientific Societies in the Seventeenth Century*. Chicago U.P.
- Purver, M. *The Royal Society: Concept and Realization*. Routledge.
- Roderick, G. W. *The Emergence of a Scientific Society in England, 1800-1965*. Macmillan.
- Sharlin, H. I. *The Making of the Electrical Age*. Abelard-Schuman.
- Smith, P. *A History of Modern Culture*. 2 vols. Collier.
- Sprat, T. *History of the Royal Society*. Cope, J. I. & Jones, H. W. eds. Routledge.
- Van Tassel, D. D. & Hall, M. G. *Science and Society in the United States*. Dorsey.

(2) *Opinion, Certainty and Science*

The second part of the course begins with a discussion of some terms—"true", "real", "probable" and "necessary"—in wide use among scientists in the 16th and 17th centuries. With these as background, particular attention will be paid to the question of the relations between mathematics, applied mathematics and the physical world as it arose in connection with the Copernican theory, and to the rise of experimental science, especially as seen in the Royal Society of London and its "new philosophy". Attention will be given to the work of Sir Isaac Newton, and later interpretations of it. Finally, some modern aberrations of experimental philosophy will be studied, including so-called "Nazi Science" and the "Lysenko Affair".

TEXTBOOKS

- Koestler, A. *The Sleepwalkers*. Pelican.
- Rosen, E. *Three Copernican Treatises*. Dover.
- Selections from other material will be issued by the School.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Bacon, F. *The New Organon and Related Writings*. Anderson, F. H. ed. Bobbs-Merrill.
- Bacon, R. *Opus Majus*. trans. Burke, R. B. Russell & Russell.
- Copernicus, N. *On the Revolutions of the Heavenly Spheres*. trans. Wallis, C. G. Vol. 16. *Great Books of the Western World*. Encyclopaedia Britannica Ltd.
- Hartshorne, E. Y. *German Universities and National Socialism*. Harvard.
- Koyré, A. *Newtonian Studies*. Chapman & Hall.
- Newton, I. *Mathematical Principles of Natural Philosophy*. Cajori, F. ed. California U.P.
- Purver, M. *The Royal Society—Concept and Realization*. Routledge.
- Sprat, T. *History of the Royal Society*. Cope, J. I. & Jones, H. W. eds. Routledge.
- Wiener, P. & Noland, A. ed. *Roots of Scientific Thought*. Basic Books.
- Zirkle, C. ed. *Death of a Science in Russia*. Pennsylvania U.P.

62.123 History and Philosophy of Science IIIA (Honours)

Candidates for a degree in Special Studies may be required to substitute a course in one of the sciences or mathematics for a portion of the following syllabus.

The course consists of the following two parts. (In the case of candidates for a degree in Combined Special Studies portions of the following syllabus may be replaced by other work.)

- (i) The pass course (62.113).
- (ii) A general course in the Philosophy of Science. The course includes some treatment of elementary mathematical logic. Special stress is laid on the formal structure of theories; the status of scientific laws; the function of models; the relationships between theory and observation; the nature and logic of scientific explanation; the metaphysical foundations of theories and methodological principles. Reference is made throughout the course to suitable examples taken from the history of science, with a special emphasis on seventeenth century science.

TEXTBOOKS

Basson, A. H. & O'Connor, D. J. *Introduction to Symbolic Logic*. University Tutorial Press.

Braithwaite, R. B. *Scientific Explanation*. Harper.

Colodny, R. G. ed. *Beyond the Edge of Certainty*. Prentice-Hall.

Kant, I. *Prolegomena to Any Future Metaphysics*. trans. & ed. Lucas, P. G. Manchester U.P.

or,

Kant, I. *Prolegomena to Any Future Metaphysics*. trans. Mahaffy, J. P. & Carus, P., Rev. Beck, L. W. Library of Liberal Arts. Bobbs-Merrill. Paperback.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Burt, E. A. *The Metaphysical Foundations of Modern Physical Science*. Anchor.

Campbell, N. R. *Foundations of Science*. Dover.

Danto, A. & Morgenbesser, S. eds. *Philosophy of Science*. Meridian.

Dugas, R. *Mechanics in the Seventeenth Century*. Editions du Griffon.

Duhem, P. *The Aims and Structure of Physical Theory*. Princeton U.P.

Edge, D. ed. *Experiment: A Series of Scientific Case Histories*. B.B.C.

Feigl, H. & Brodbeck, M. eds. *Readings in the Philosophy of Science*. Appleton-Century-Crofts.

Feigl, H. & Maxwell, G. eds. *Current Issues in the Philosophy of Science*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Galilei, G. *Two New Sciences*. trans. Crew, H. & Salvio, A. de. Dover.

Hanson, N. R. *Patterns of Discovery*. C.U.P.

Hempel, C. G. *Philosophy of Natural Science*. Prentice-Hall.

Hesse, M. B. *Models and Analogies in Science*. Sheed & Ward.

Hesse, M. B. *Forces and Fields*. Nelson.

Jammer, M. *Concepts of Force: A Study in the Foundations of Dynamics*. Harper.

Korner, S. *Kant*. Penguin.

Korner, S. *The Philosophy of Mathematics*. Hutchinson.

Koyré, A. *Newtonian Studies*. Chicago U.P.

Kuhn, T. S. *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions*. Chicago U.P.

Nagel, E. *The Structure of Science*. Routledge.

Nagel, E., Suppes, P. & Taski, A. *Logic, Methodology and Philosophy of Science*. Stanford U.P.

Nash, L. K. *The Nature of the Natural Sciences*. Little, Brown.

Newton, I. *Principia*. trans. Motte, A. rev. Cajori, F. California U.P.

- Pap, A. *An Introduction to the Philosophy of Science*. Free Press.
 Popper, K. R. *Conjectures and Refutations*. Routledge & Kegan Paul.
 Popper, K. R. *The Logic of Scientific Discovery*. Hutchinson.
 Scheffler, I. *The Anatomy of Inquiry*. Routledge & Kegan Paul.
 Smart, J. J. C. *Between Science and Philosophy*. Random House.
 Strawson, P. F. *Introduction to Logical Theory*. Methuen.
 Thayer, H. S. ed. *Newton's Philosophy of Nature*. Hafner.
 Theobald, D. W. *An Introduction to the Philosophy of Science*. Methuen.
 Toulmin, S. *Foresight and Understanding*. Harper.
 Toulmin, S. *The Philosophy of Science*. Harper.
 Whitehead, A. N. *Science and the Modern World*. Mentor.

62.133 History and Philosophy of Science IIIB (Honours)

Candidates for a degree in Special Studies may be required to substitute a course in one of the sciences or mathematics for a portion of the following syllabus.

The course consists of the following parts:

- (i) The history of the philosophy and methodology of science from the seventeenth century to the early twentieth century.
- (ii) Selected topics in the history of the physical sciences from the seventeenth century to the mid-nineteenth century.
- (iii) Selected topics in the history of experimental biology from the seventeenth century to the mid-nineteenth century.

Text and reference books will be notified in class.

62.114 History and Philosophy of Science IV (Honours)

Consists of four parts, of which one is an original investigation undertaken by the student and presented in the form of a thesis and the other three are courses of lectures and seminars selected from the following:

- (i) An advanced course in the philosophy of science, mainly dealing with the logical nature of some of the principal sorts of relationships which exist between scientific theories.
- (ii) A study of some issues in the historiography of science.
- (iii) An historical treatment of the role of hypotheses in science.
- (iv) An historical treatment of the relations between science and religion.
- (v) Further studies in the histories of the individual sciences.

Text and reference books will be notified in class.

DIPLOMA IN LIBRARIANSHIP

Requirements for the Award of the Diploma in Librarianship

Intending students are referred to the conditions for the award of graduate diplomas set out in the University Calendar.

Candidates for the award of the Diploma in Librarianship must meet the following requirements:

- (1) Hold a degree, other than in Librarianship, of an approved University.
- (2) Successfully complete the prescribed course of lectures, practical work and assignments.

ENROLMENT PROCEDURE

Applications for admission to the course should be made on the prescribed form, which must be lodged with the Registrar by 5th January, 1970. Students will be notified by letter whether they are eligible to enrol and will be required to complete their enrolment at the office of the School of Librarianship, Hut J, during the following hours:

Wednesday, 25th February	9.00 a.m. to 12 noon 2.00 p.m. to 4.00 p.m. 6.00 p.m. to 8.00 p.m.
Thursday, 26th February	9.00 a.m. to 12 noon 2.00 p.m. to 4.00 p.m.

FEES

Students enrolling in the Diploma Course in Librarianship must attend the appropriate enrolment centre as set out above under "Enrolment Procedure" for authorization of their course programme.

Fees should be paid during the prescribed enrolment period, but will be accepted without a late fee being payable during the first two weeks of first term. No student is regarded as having completed enrolment until fees have been paid. Fees will not be accepted (i.e., enrolment cannot be completed) after 31st March except with the express approval of the Registrar, which will be given in exceptional circumstances only.

In general, the provisions relating to the payment of fees by undergraduates apply equally to postgraduate students. Such provisions are set out under "Fees". In particular, the attention of students is drawn to the subsections dealing with Payment of Fees by Term, Assisted Students, Extension of Time, Failure to Pay Fees, Other Fees, Late Fees, and Withdrawal from Course.

Fees

(i) Registration Fee	\$6
(ii) Award of Diploma Fee	\$8

- (iii) Course Fee—calculated on the basis of a term's attendance at the rate of \$7 per hour per week. Thus the fee for a programme requiring an attendance of 12 hours per week for the term is $12 \times \$7 = \84 per term.

Other Fees

See (ii)-(vi) as for undergraduate courses.

Late Fees

As for undergraduate courses.

OUTLINE OF COURSE

The course is made up of lectures and practical work in four compulsory subjects as shown below, and optional subjects totalling 5 hours per week chosen from the list below:—

	Hours per Week for each of 3 terms
Compulsory	
55.321 Book Acquisition	1
55.411 Descriptive, Author and Title Cataloguing	2
55.421 Subject Cataloguing and Classification	2
55.511 Reference Work and Aids to Research	2
Optional	
55.211 Library History, Provision and Government	1
55.221 Library Organization	1
55.311 Book Production	1
55.514 Specialized Reference Work and Aids to Research: Humanities	1
55.515 Specialized Reference Work and Aids to Research: Social Sciences	1
55.516 Specialized Reference Work and Aids to Research: Natural Sciences and Technology	1
55.517 Specialized Reference Work and Aids to Research: Government Publications	1
55.521 Circulation, Co-operation and Reader Relations	1
55.611 Archives and Official Publications	1
55.621 Special Materials	1
55.641 Archives, History and Theory	1
55.642 Archives Practice	1
55.643 Records Management	1
55.701 Public Libraries	1
55.702 University and College Libraries	1
55.703 Special Libraries	1
55.704 National, State and Local Collections, with Special Reference to Australia	1
55.711 Children's Libraries	1
55.721 Children's Literature	1
55.731 School Libraries	2
	<hr/> 12

Notes: 1. All the optional subjects are not necessarily offered in the same year.

2. Students taking three courses in Archives (55.641, 55.642 and 55.643) may take an additional optional subject in place of 55.321 Book Acquisition.

3. Not more than two courses in Specialized Reference Work and Aids to Research (55.514, 55.515, 55.516 and 55.517) shall be counted towards the Diploma.
4. In addition to the required subjects, the candidate is required to complete a general assignment (55.991) and to satisfy in practical work (55.992).

The course can be completed in one year of full-time attendance and in more than one year of part-time attendance.

DESCRIPTIONS OF SUBJECTS

55.211 Library, History, Provision and Government

- (a) The history and purposes of libraries and librarianship; types of library; profession of librarianship; qualifications, training and ethics.
- (b) Library provision, legislation, finance, management.
- (c) Library surveys.
- (d) The literature of librarianship.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Balnaves, J. *Australian Libraries*. Cheshire, 1966.
 Hessel, A. *History of Libraries*. Scarecrow Press, 1950.
 Irwin, R. *The Heritage of the English Library*. Allen & Unwin, 1964.
 Munn, R. & Pitt, E. R. *Australian Libraries*. A.C.E.R., 1935.
 Predeek, A. *A History of Libraries in Great Britain and North America*. A.L.A., 1947.
 Shera, J. H. *Documentation and the Organization of Knowledge*. Cheshire, 1966.
 Wormald, F. & Wright, C. E. *The English Library before 1700*. Athlone, 1958.

55.221 Library Organization

- (a) Location, planning, equipment of libraries and library services.
- (b) Administration, staffing, organization of processing and service departments: acquisition, cataloguing and classifying, lending and reference.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Bowler, R. *Local Public Library Administration*. City Managers' Assoc., 1964.
 Dougherty, R. M. & Heinritz, F. J. *Scientific Management of Library Operations*. Scarecrow, 1966.
 Fielding, F. D. O. *Administrative Organisation of Australian University Libraries*. L.A.A. University and College Libraries Section, 1966.
 Lodewycks, K. A. *Essentials of Library Planning*. Uni. of Melb. Library, 1961.
 Metcalf, K. W. *Planning Academic and Research Library Buildings*. McGraw-Hill, 1965.
 Wheeler, J. L. *Practical Administration of Public Libraries*. Harper & Row, 1962.

55.311 Book Production

History of writing, printing, and the book, its make-up and apparatus, typography, illustration, binding. Photography, duplicating and copying. Microfilms. The book trade: printing, publishing and bookselling, library needs and relations.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Aldis, H. G. *The Printed Book*. 3rd ed. C.U.P., 1951.
 Bingley, C. *Book Publishing Practice*. Cheshire, 1966.
 Diringer, D. *Writing*. Thames & Hudson, 1962.
 Glaister, G. A. *Glossary of the Book*. Murray, 1948.
 Harrop, D. *Modern Book Production*. Cheshire, 1968.
 Jennett, S. *Pioneers in Printing*. Routledge, 1958.
 Kenyon, Sir F. G. *Books and Readers in Ancient Greece and Rome*. 2nd ed. Clarendon, 1951.
 Lee, M. *Book Making: the Illustrated Guide to Design and Production*. Bowker, 1965.
 Unwin, Sir S. *The Truth about Publishing*. New ed. Allen & Unwin, 1960.
 Updike, D. B. *Printing Types, their History, Forms and Use*. 2nd ed. Harvard U.P., 1951.

55.321 Book Acquisition

Acquisition of books and periodicals by purchase, donation, exchange and deposit. The acquisition process in relation to other processes.

TEXTBOOK

- Carter, M. D. & Bonk, W. J. *Building Library Collections*. Scarecrow Press, 1964.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Haines, H. E. *Living with Books; the Art of Book Selection*. 2nd ed. Columbia U.P., 1957.
 Osborn, A. D. *Serial Publications, their Place and Treatment in Libraries*. A.L.A., 1958.
 Tauber, M. F. *Technical Services in Libraries*. Columbia U.P., 1958.
 Wulfekoetter, G. *Acquisition Work*. Univ. of Washington Press, 1961.

55.411 Descriptive, Author and Title Cataloguing

- (a) Library catalogues.
- (b) Cataloguing and the construction and arrangement of catalogues.
- (c) The principles and practice of bibliographical description, and of author and title entry.

TEXTBOOKS

- American Library Association. *A.L.A. Rules for Filing Catalog Cards*. 2nd ed. Abridged. 1968.
Anglo-American Cataloging Rules. A.L.A., 1967.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Akers, S. G. *Simple Library Cataloging*. 4th ed. A.L.A., 1954.
 Mann, M. *Introduction to Cataloging and the Classification of Books*. 2nd ed. A.L.A., 1943.
 Tauber, M. F. *Technical Services in Libraries*. Columbia U.P., 1958.

55.421 Subject Cataloguing and Classification

- (a) Alphabetical subject and dictionary catalogues, bibliographies, indexes and abstracts. (The dictionary catalogue, etc., with Cutter's specific subject entry; alphabetico-classed catalogues, etc.; the alphabetical arrangement of special materials: pamphlets, films, etc.)
- (b) Classification and classified catalogues, shelf lists, bibliographies, indexes and abstracts. (Dewey Decimal Classification as applied in shelf arrangement and in classified catalogues, etc.; alternative general classifications—Library of Congress and others; classified arrangement of special materials: pamphlets, films, etc.)

TEXTBOOK

Dewey, M. *Decimal Classification and Relative Index*. 17th ed. Forest Press, 1965.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Mann, M. *Introduction to Cataloging and the Classification of Books*. 2nd ed. A.L.A., 1943.

Merrill, W. S. *Code for Classifiers*. 2nd ed. A.L.A., 1939.

Phillips, W. H. *Primer of Book Classification*. 5th ed. Assoc. Assistant Librarians, 1961.

55.511 Reference Work and Aids to Research

- (a) Reference work and reference books. (Purposes and methods of reference work or assistance to readers; ready reference books; encyclopaedias, dictionaries, handbooks, yearbooks, etc.; their organization and use in general and special libraries and subjects.)
- (b) Research source materials. (Difference between popular and technical literature, and between original and secondary sources in the humanities, the social and the physical sciences and technologies.)
- (c) Bibliographies, indexes and abstracts. (Literature indexes such as the periodical indexes, usually alphabetical; abstracting journals, usually classified, in the social and physical sciences; law digests, usually alphabetical; special subject bibliographies; publishing trade bibliographies, etc.)

TEXTBOOK

Barton, M. N. *Reference Books*. 6th ed. Enoch Pratt Free Library, 1966.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Galvin, T. J. *Problems in Reference Service: Case Studies in Method and Policy*. Bowker, 1965.

Grogan, D. *Case Studies in Reference Work*. Cheshire, 1967.

Hutchins, M. *Introduction to Reference Work*. A.L.A., 1959.

Linderman, W. B. *The Present Status and Future Prospects of Reference/Information Service*. A.L.A., 1967.

Rowland, A. R. *Reference Services*. Shoe String Press, 1964.

Shores, L. *Basic Reference Sources*. A.L.A., 1959.

Walford, A. J. *Guide to Reference Material*. 2 vols. 2nd ed. L.A., 1966-8.

Winchell, C. M. *Guide to Reference Books and Supplement*. 2 vols. 8th ed. A.L.A., 1967-8.

55.514 Specialized Reference Work and Aids to Research: Humanities

REFERENCE BOOKS

Asheim, L. E. *The Humanities and the Library*. A.L.A., 1957.

British Academy. *Research in the Humanities and the Social Sciences*. O.U.P., 1961.

Commission on the Humanities. *Report*. 1964.

Florman, S. C. *Engineering and the Liberal Arts*. McGraw-Hill, 1968.

Price, A. G. ed. *The Humanities in Australia*. A. & R., 1959.

Stevens, R. E. *Reference Books in the Social Sciences and Humanities*. 2nd ed. Illini Union Bookstore, 1968.

55.515 Specialized Reference Work and Aids to Research: Social Sciences

TEXTBOOK

Lewis, P. R. *The Literature of the Social Sciences: An Introductory Survey and Guide*. L.A., 1960.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Foskett, D. J. *Classification and Indexing in the Social Sciences*. Butterworths, 1963.

Hoselitz, B. F. *Reader's Guide to the Social Sciences*. Free Press, 1960.

Kister, K. *Social Issues and Library Problems: Case Studies in the Social Sciences*. Bowker, 1968.

Mukherjee, A. K. *Annotated Guide to Reference Materials in the Human Sciences*. Asia Pub. House, 1962.

Stevens, R. E. *Reference Books in the Social Sciences and Humanities*. 2nd ed. Illini Union Bookstore, 1968.

White, C. M. *Sources of Information in the Social Sciences: a Guide to the Literature*. Bedminster Press, 1964.

55.516 Specialized Reference Work and Aids to Research: Natural Sciences and Technology

55.517 Specialized Reference Work and Aids to Research: Government Publications

Collections and collection buildings, catalogues, indexes, classifications, comprehensive reference works, primary and secondary sources, literature searching and reports.

TEXTBOOK

Sawer, G. *Australian Government Today*. Rev. ed. M.U.P., 1967.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Australia. Parliament. Committees. *Parliamentary and Government Publications: Report from the (Erwin) Joint Select Committee*. Govt. Printer, 1964.

Australia. Parliament. House of Representatives. *Business and Procedures of the House of Representatives: a short description*. 3rd ed. 1967.

Campbell, E. M. & MacDougall, D. *Legal Research: Materials and Methods*. Law Book Co., 1967.

Derham, D. P., Maher, F. K. H. & Waller, P. L. *An Introduction to Law*. Law Book Co., 1966.

Gifford, K. H. *How to Read an Act of Parliament*. Law Book Co., 1963.

Hughes, C. ed. *Readings in Australian Government*. Jacaranda, 1968.

Mayer, H. ed. *Australian Politics: a reader*. 2nd ed. Cheshire, 1967.

N.S.W. Parliament. Library. *Government Documents in Australia: Papers on their Production, Use and Treatment*. 1965.

55.521 Circulation, Co-operation and Reader Relations

- (a) Intra-mural and extra-mural circulation of books and periodicals: purposes, methods, alternatives. Inter-library loans.
- (b) Co-operation in acquisition, processing and storage. Associations of libraries and librarians.
- (c) The promotion of library use; purposes and problems of service to special groups; user rights and privileges in libraries of different kinds; publicity and public relations.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Geer, H. T. *Charging Systems*. A.L.A., 1955.
 George Fry & Associates, Inc. *Study of Circulation Control Systems*. A.L.A., 1961.
 Jefferson, G. *Library Co-operation*. Cheshire, 1966.
 Plumb, P. W. *Central Library Storage of Books*. L.A. Pamphlet 24, Library Association, 1965.

55.611 Archives and Official Publications

- (a) Archives and archival principles. Current records in relation to archives. Techniques of the archivist.
 (b) Types of official publications, their processing and use.

55.621 Special Materials

Acquisition, organization, housing, conservation and use of special materials: manuscripts, maps, music, pamphlets, moving pictures, film-strips, micro-copies, illustrations, disc and tape recordings, etc.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Boggs, S. W. & Lewis, D. C. *Classification and Cataloging of Maps and Atlases*. S.L.A., 1945.
 Bryant, E. T. *Music Librarianship: a Practical Guide*. Clarke, 1959.
 Collison, R. L. *The Treatment of Special Materials in Libraries*. Aslib, 1957.
 Currall, H. F. J. *Gramophone Record Libraries: Their Organisation and Practice*. Lockwood, 1963.
 Kujoth, J. S. *Readings in Nonbook Librarianship*. Scarecrow Press, 1968.
 Mason, D. *Primer of Non-book Materials in Libraries*. Assoc. of Assistant Librarians, 1959.

55.641 Archives, History and Theory

Archives history, definition, institutional relations, and uses in public administration, the law and historical studies.

For Reference Books, see 55.643.

55.642 Archives Practice

Archives, legislation, administration, organization, preservation, services.

For Reference Books, see 55.643.

55.643 Records Management

Management of current records, especially in relation to archival preservation.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Gt. Brit. Committee on Departmental Records. Chairman: Sir James Grigg. *Report*. H.M.S.O., 1954.
 Jenkinson, H. *A Manual of Archive Administration*. 2nd ed. Lund, Humphries, 1965.
 Schellenberg, T. R. *Modern Archives, Principles and Techniques*. Cheshire, 1965.
 Schellenberg, T. R. *The Management of Archives*. Columbia U.P., 1965.

55.701 Public Libraries

Local, provincial and national public libraries, with emphasis on the local public library. Social purposes, provision, administration, organization, services given and received, co-operation.

TEXTBOOK

Sinclair, D. *Administration of the Small Public Library*. A.L.A., 1965.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Boderick, D. M. *An Introduction to Children's Work in Public Libraries*. Wilson, 1965.

Fenwick, S. I. *School and Children's Libraries in Australia*. A report to the Children's Libraries Section of the Library Association of Australia. Cheshire, 1966.

Hagger, M. J. *Public Library Services in Victoria*. Bennett, 1966.

Hanna, G. & McAllister, M. K. *Books, Young People and Reading Guidance*. Harper, 1960.

Horner, J. L. *Public Library Services in Tasmania*. Bennett, 1966.

Wheeler, J. L. *Practical Administration of Public Libraries*. Harper & Row, 1962.

55.702 University and College Libraries

University and college library administration, organization, book selection, acquisition, cataloguing, services, intra and extra university and college relations.

TEXTBOOK

Bryan, H. *Australian University Libraries Today and Tomorrow*. Bennett, 1965.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Association of University Teachers. *The University Library*. Association of University Teachers, 1964.

Brough, K. J. *Scholar's Workshop*. Univ. of Illinois Press, 1953.

Lyle, G. R. *The Administration of the College Library*. 3rd ed. Wilson, 1961.

Sheehan, H. *The Small College Library*. Newman Press, 1963.

Wilson, L. R. & Tauber, M. R. *The University Library*. 2nd ed. Columbia U.P., 1956.

Woledge, G. & Page, B. S. *A Manual of University and College Library Practice*. Library Association, 1940.

55.703 Special Libraries

Special library subject specialization, provision, administration, documentation, services, intra and extra institutional relations.

REFERENCE BOOKS

Ashworth, W. ed. *Handbook of Special Librarianship and Information Work*. 3rd ed. Aslib, 1967.

Burkett, J. ed. *Special Library and Information Service in the United Kingdom*. Library Association, 1961.

Johns, A. W. *Special Libraries*. Scarecrow Press, 1968.

Lewis, C. M. ed. *Special Libraries: how to Plan and Equip them*. S.L.A., 1963.

Murray, J. M. *Special Libraries in Australia; non-governmental*. Bennett, 1968.

55.704 National, State and Local Collections, with Special Reference to Australia

Collections of material of localised interest, their history, provision, administration, organization, scope, services and relations, including relations with archives.

55.711 Children's Libraries

- (a) Provision of children's libraries; function and aims of service to children in different age groups.
- (b) Organization of children's departments; training and qualification of children's librarians.
- (c) Librarianship in the children's library; special materials, treatment and use; extension work, relationship with other activities and with school libraries; the adolescent reader.

55.721 Children's Literature

An optional course of 30 hours of lectures and practical work.

- (a) Historical development of children's literature; criteria for evaluation and selection; development of the reading interest of children.
- (b) Bibliographies of children's literature.
- (c) Books for children according to age: imaginative literature, traditional literature, "classics", factual and reference books, periodicals, books for backward readers. Illustrated books and illustrators. Books for the adolescent.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- Arbuthnot, M. H. *Children and Books*. Scott, Foresman, 1947.
- Arbuthnot, M. H. *Children's Reading in the Home*. Scott, Foresman, 1969.
- Darton, F. J. H. *Children's Books in England*. 2nd ed. C.U.P., 1958.
- Ellis, A. *How to Find Out about Children's Literature*. 2nd ed. Pergamon, 1968.
- Hazard, P. *Books, Children and Men*. Horn Book, 1944.
- Mahony, B. E. *Illustrators of Children's Books, 1744-1956*. Horn Book, 1947-58.
- Saxby, H. M. *A History of Australian Children's Literature, 1841-1941*. Wentworth Books, 1969.
- Smith, L. H. *The Unreluctant Years: a Critical Approach to Children's Literature*. A.L.A., 1953.
- Viguers, R. H. *Margin for Surprise: about Books, Children and Librarians*. Little, 1964.
- White, D. N. *Books before Five*. N.Z. Council for Educ. Research, 1954.

55.731 School Libraries

- (a) Comparative study of school library provision and administration in Great Britain, the United States of America, New Zealand and Australia. School library organization, management and service.
- (b) The school library as a learning resource centre; use by staff and pupils; evaluation of books and other materials in relation to the learning programme.

TEXTBOOKS

- Aust. Commonwealth Secondary School Libraries Committee. *Standards for Secondary School Libraries, a Preliminary Statement*. 1969.
- Fenwick, S. I. *School and Children's Libraries in Australia*. Cheshire, 1966.
- Library Association of Australia. *Standards and Objectives for School Libraries*. Cheshire, 1966.

REFERENCE BOOKS

- American Association of School Librarians. *Planning School Library Development*. A.L.A., 1962.
- American Association of School Librarians. *Standards for School Media Programs*. A.L.A., 1969.

- Ellsworth, R. E. & Wagener, H. D. *The School Library*. Educ. Facilities Lab., 1963.
- Fenwick, S. I. *New Definitions of School Library Service*. (24th Annual Conference of the Graduate Library School, University of Chicago.) Chicago U.P., 1962.
- Lohrer, A. *The School Library Materials Center*. (Institute, University of Illinois Graduate School of Library Science, November 1963.) Illini Union Bookstore, 1964.
- McGrath, L. H. *Central Library Services of the Education Departments of the Australian States*. (Occasional Papers in Librarianship No. 2). Libraries Board of S.A., 1965.
- Mahar, M. H. *The School Library as Materials Center*. U.S. Dept. of Health, Education & Welfare, 1962.
- National Association of Secondary School Principals. *Libraries in Secondary School*. N.A.S.S.P. Bulletin 50. 1966.
- New Zealand National Library Service. *School Library Service. Planning the School Library*. 2nd ed. 1961.
- Roe, E. *Teachers, Librarians and Children: a Study of Libraries in Education*. Cheshire, 1965.
- Rossoff, M. *The Library in High School Teaching*. 2nd ed. Wilson, 1961.
- School Library Association. *The Library in the Primary School*. 1958.
- Wofford, A. *Book Selection for School Libraries*. Wilson, 1962.

55.991 General Assignment

55.992 Practical Work

S485